

My name is Nosihle "Sihle" Gumede I'm 17 years old and I live in a rural area outside of Estcourt. I live with my mother and my older sisters, we're a poor family and it got worse after my father passed away. We hardly have anything to eat and to make it worse my two older sisters, Mbali and Amanda, have kids and now they're more mouths to feed even though we're struggling. I'm the 3rd girl out of 4 girls and my sister Akwande is the youngest. Mbali is 24, Amanda is 21, I'm 17 and Akwande is 15.

I honestly hate the life I'm living I don't get why I have to live like this. My mother is a drunkard and she's always bringing home different men and people in our area always talk badly of our family. We live in a four roomed house and there are 8 of us in that house, Mbali has two kids and Amanda has one.

I go to school in the area and I have no friends at school, I'm an introverted child so I keep things to myself and the other kids at school think I act better than them. My family always pushes me around

because I'm quiet and I don't backchat or reply to anything they say. I haven't spoken to anyone at home ever since my father passed away. He passed away when I was 13 and it was the worst day of my life, ever since that day life at home was never the same and it's only getting worse.

I'm Sihle and this is my story...

♣01

It was the beginning of my grade 11 year and my mother didn't come home the previous night. I woke up at 3 am and I went to go get some water and then I went outside and I started a fire and boiled the water. I had to get water for everyone and I had to go bath. I bathed at about 4 am and then I got dressed into my worn out uniform and then I woke my sister up and she bathed and we left because there was no food so we weren't going to eat anything.

We left at 5:30 and we had to walk far to get to school. Akwande was a total opposite of me she was an extrovert and she was loud and outgoing and very wild. I must say my mother gave birth to really beautiful girls, even though I was the black sheep of our family. My mother and sisters were yellow bone and I was caramel skinned just like my father, I looked like my father and all my sisters looked like my mother. Kwando and I walked to school and we arrived at about 6:50. Kwando was very popular at school and she had a lot of friends and boys liked her and everyone wanted to be her friend. She was a year younger than me and she was very hyper.

I was a very intelligent child and that made the kids at school hate me even more. I loved maths and science and my favourite teacher was my maths teacher, Miss Kheswa, she was very nice and she is the only person who I talk to.

The bell rang for break and everyone ran out of the class and I sat in class with Miss Kheswa.

Miss Kheswa: why don't you make friends Sihle

I stood up and sat by her desk

Me: they don't like me and I have nothing to say to them

Miss Kheswa: have you tried?

Me: yes, they visit my sister and all they talk about is boys and having sex and I don't want that

Miss Kheswa: that's good, I got you forms for a Maths competition

She took them out of her desk and gave it too me. I first had to write a test at school and then if I get an A I will go to the next round in Durban and the entry fee was R50.

Me: I can't afford this

Miss Kheswa: I'll pay for you, I believe in you

Me: I can't accept your money, my mom won't allow me anyways

Miss Kheswa: this could be good for you and change your life, you could win bursaries Sihle

Me: I ca...

Miss Kheswa: you can, please ? do it for me then ?

Me: okay, fine ma'am

Miss Kheswa: thank you

I went home after school and I walked home alone because Kwando was walking with her friends. As I

walked home a few boys from school walked passed me and they were making comments.

Boy1: hawu guys nayi lentombazane that doesn't talk

Boy2: uzenza ngcono lo !

Boy3: she's hot though

Boy1: too bad she looks wack, check out here uniform, it looks third hand and she looks like she's hungry

Boy3: she'll probably sleep with you for food

Tears started to roll down my cheek.

Boy2: look she's crying, come sisi I'll give you some D to eat

Then they laughed and carried on making fun of me, I was so hurt by what they said but I didn't fight back. I just ran home and I walked in. My mom was in the house and I kept hearing noises and screaming so I ran to her room and I saw something I never wanted to see in my life. I screamed and they saw me and I ran out of the house and my mother ran after me.

Mom: what are you doing ? huh ? don't you knock?

I was still crying, my mom grabbed me and she beat me and I cried even more.

Mom: what so you have to say for yourself? huh ?

I said nothing

Mom: you're ignoring me ?

Then she hit me again and pushed me on to the ground and then she spat on me and walked back into the house and she locked me outside. I sat outside and I cried and I cried so loud and I decided to go out and walk. My uniform was all dusty and there was mud on my face. I walked for a while and then I heard someone call my name. "Sihle ? Sihle?", I turned around and it was Gog'Dlamini, she lived near our house and she liked me. I walked over to her.

Gogo: haibo, Sihle what's wrong ?

I didn't say anything

Gogo: you're so dirty did your mother beat you again?

I looked down

Gogo: come let me get you cleaned up

We walked into her house, she lived with her granddaughter and son. Her granddaughter went to my school and she was in Matric this year. Her name was Mandisa and she was nice I guess.

Gogo: Mandisa, please borrow Sihle some clothes, her mom beat her again and now she's dirty

Mandisa: okay, woza

I followed her and she gave me a dress and I got dressed, she knows I don't talk that much, so I just smiled at her. She took my uniform and I got up and took it from her.

Mandisa: I'm just going to wash it for you

I shook my head

Mandisa: you can borrow my other uniform

Me: its fine, I'll wash it when I get home

Mandisa: no take it, I want you too

Me: thank you but no thanks, I should get home

Mandisa: okay ke

Then I walked out through the kitchen and Gogo was there.

Me: nisale kahle

Gogo: no nana, come eat before you go

Me: no thank you, I don't want to finish your food

Gogo: no, come sit down

Me: I'm not hungry Gogo

I was starving but I didn't like other people taking care of me because I know how tough life is and I don't want to be extra baggage.

Gogo: Nosihle, sit down

I sat down and she dished up for me and I ate the food. I thanked them and I went back home.

I got home and my mother was sitting outside with a sjambok and I was so scared go in to the yard, I walked up to the house slowly and I just cried, she looked drunk and she walked up too me.

Mom: why are you crying? do you want me too hit you ? huh ? stop crying!

I stopped and she looked me in the eye and smiled.

Mom: where do you come from ?

I kept quiet

Mom: I asked you a question you bitch! where do you come from ? who is supposed to clean if you're not here ?

I still kept quiet

Mom: what the hell is wrong with you ? Your mouth probably smells because you don't talk !

I still didn't say anything

Mom: if you don't open that little mouth of yours and talk I will beat you, Nosihle!

I just cried and she hit me with sjambok. I screamed so loud, my sisters came out of the house and they just watched. No one tried stopping my mother, my sisters never liked me I guess. I was always daddies little girl and my father's favourite so I guess they were jelous.

We used to live in a bigger and nicer house but we moved here when my dad passed on. My mother has hated me ever since, I don't know why...

She stopped beating me and I was bleeding and crying out loud, my mom told my sisters to get into the house and they locked me out. I washed my uniform and then I went to go fetch water and washed myself behind the house and I wore something that was on the washing line. I had to sleep outside that night, luckily it was summer and it wasn't that cold. It didn't bother me that much because it was exactly the same as sleeping inside because I sleep on the floor. My sisters and their kids sleep on the bed and Kwando sleeps with mom.

I prayed before I slept and every night I thank God for everything I have because things could be worse. I know he has a plan for my future and it's bright...

♣02

Days went passed and my mother let me back into the house. I had to wear my torn jersey to school because I was trying to hide my scars.

Two weeks later I had to stay after school with Miss Kheswa so that I could write the test. An invigilator also came and I had to write a two hour Maths paper after school. I finished and 17:00 and Miss Kheswa drove me home. We sat in the car and chatted until Miss Kheswa saw something on my neck.

Miss Kheswa: what's that on your neck?

Me: nothing

It was an open wound, my mother had beaten me again.

Miss Kheswa: Nosihle is your mother beating you again?

I looked down

Miss Kheswa: why don't you report her, this is wrong Sihle

Me: my sisters will hate me, we need our mother and her new boyfriend, they feed us

Miss Kheswa: so you'd get beaten for food?

Me: there's nothing I can do, it's tough

Miss Kheswa: I'm going to speak to her

Me: no ! she'll beat me

Miss Kheswa: she won't

Me: please don't talk to her, her boyfriend will hurt you

Miss Kheswa: Nosihle you need to get out of that house

Me: I have no where to go, I need them

Then we got to my house and I quickly got out and thanked Miss Kheswa and walked into the yard. My mother's boyfriend, Themba, was outside with my mom.

Mom: uphumaphi?

I didn't say anything

Mom: yaz uyang'casula! you never say anything!
you have attitude wena !

Themba: udinga uk'shaywa wena!

I still didn't say a thing

Mom: Themba mshaye!

Then he did as he was told he beat me, I cried so much, but my mom just laughed at me. I hated her with all my heart, she made me sick! Themba stopped and they told me to go fetch water and I wobbled to go fetch water. I had to cook and clean, we were eating boiled cabbage and pap. My mom dished up for everyone except me and when I went to the kitchen to dish up, the pots were empty. Themba had so much food on his plate and I had

nothing. I was starving, I hadn't eaten in three days, our school doesn't have a feeding scheme so it made it worse. I went to go take a dish outside and I bathed and I went to bed hungry.

The next day at school my results for the test came and I got 94% and I was going to the next round in Durban. I was so happy and excited to go.

We went to the principal and we told him that I was through but he told me that there was not enough money in the budget to take me to Durban. I was so angry and disappointed, Miss Kheswa tried talking to him but he wouldn't consider or listen. I walked out and ran to class and I sat in the front and cried. It was English and I just cried silently, my teacher called my name but I just ignored her.

Mrs Dube: Nosihle! Nosihle I'm talking to you !

I looked up and I was in tears and my face was messed up. Mrs Dube's facial expression changed.

Mrs Dube: ukhalelani?

I looked down

Mrs Dube: fine, if you're not going to talk go outside and wash your face and come back when you're ready to listen

I took my torn school bag and ran out of the classroom. I went to the tap and I washed my face and sat in the toilet until break. In the last lesson we had Maths so I went to class and sat on my seat. The boys in my class started making fun of me.

Boy1: nayi lengane ibikhala! she's such a cry baby

Boy2: she never says anything lo all she does is cry

Then they laughed and Miss Kheswa walked in

Miss Kheswa: boys sit down, stop bothering Miss Gumede

Then they went to go sit down and ma'am taught and today we were doing Surds, they were very nice and I enjoyed the lesson. Before the period ended ma'am asked to speak to me.

Miss Kheswa: Sihle can o speak to you after class ?

Me: yes ma'am

Then we were dismissed and I stayed behind.

Miss Kheswa: I've decided to take you too Durban myself

Me: you don't have too, it's fine I understand

Miss Kheswa: you're a very bright girl, I don't want you to stay here for the rest of your life, you deserve

Me: thank you, I really appreciate it

Miss Kheswa: my pleasure

I went home straight after school and I did my chores and washed my uniform and then I went to go do my homework and study.

The competition was during the holiday and I had to ask my mom to go and she had to fill in some forms. I walked up to her and I stood there. I was going to have to talk to her, for the first time in how long. I gave her the form and she read it and she looked at me. She laughed

Mom: haibo Nosihle!

She laughed again

Mom: since when can you do Maths ? who told you, you're clever ? you can't do this ! you're going to go to Durban and make a fool of yourself ! you're a stupid girl, stupid! there's nothing in your head, you're a stupid girl mahn !

Tears rolled down my cheek and mom laughed

Mom: but let me sign whatever this is, dint say I didn't warn you !

She signed the letter and gave it to me, I went to go take my birth certificate. At least I didn't have to talk to her.

I took the letter back to Miss Kheswa and she checked it and I was going to go to Durban. I've never been to Durban before so I was so excited to go.

Weeks went by and Miss Kheswa and I were going to Durban, she bought me new school uniform and we were going to stay in Durban for the weekend.

♣03

Miss Kheswa bought me clothes that I would wear and then we left for Durban. The competition was on Saturday and so we got to the hotel and I had to sleep early so that I'd be fresh in the morning.

The next morning I woke up and I had to bath, there was a shower in the bathroom I was so excited to use it. Even when we lived with my father we never had a shower, I've always heard of showers but I've never used one. I got in and I showered and I didn't want to get out, I was so in love with the fact that the water fell on me and it was warm. Miss Kheswa called me and told me we had to go so I turned off the water and went to go get dressed. We went downstairs and had breakfast and then we drove to the school where the competition was taking place. The school was huge

and all fancy and I was amazed by what I saw. I fell in love with this place and it was the best place I'd ever seen.

We walked into the classroom and we were going to write two, three hour Maths paper. We wrote the first one and had a break then we wrote the second one and we waited for the results. The results were in and it was now time for the prize giving and they were going to announce the top three who were going to go to Gauteng for the National competition. We walked into the room and they told us third place which was 92% average then second place which was 95% average and after that I knew I was out because for my first test I only got 94% so it was over.

Then the lady announced my name for first place and I was so happy, my average was 97% and it was the best moment of my life. It was going to be a life changing opportunity. My mom was wrong with intelligent and I'm going to leave the rural area

and make my life better. I won a school bag, books, stationery and a cash prize worth R500.

Miss Kheswa took me out to Mac'Donalds it was the first time I had that and I was so happy. I asked Miss Kheswa to keep my prizes for me because my mom would take the things and sell them or give it to my sister.

The next day we went back home and I wasn't excited to go back. Back to sleeping on the floor, getting beatings, back to poverty, back to reality.

The only thing I took was my school bag, it was a Puma school bag. It was purple and black and I really liked it. I walked into the house and my mother wasn't home , only my sisters were home I walked into our room and I sat on the bed.

Mbali: usizile wabuya, I need you to go fetch water

I was so tired but I had to go and fetch it, Mbali would hit me. I took the buckets and went to go get water. I was full because Miss Kheswa bought me food and I ate before we arrived. I fetched the water and went back home and cooked and then I bathed and went to go sleep.

Weeks went by and schools reopened and I had to study maths alot so that I could win the competition and get good results. If I won I would a scholarship and I really needed one so I could get out of this house and do something great in my life. I would try get home early so I could complete my tasks early and get to studying.

The big competition was in September and it was now August and Kwando had habits of coming home late and some days she wouldn't go to school. One day while I was walking back to school alone I saw Kwando walking with some older guy nje. He looked very rich and in his thirties, I recognised him. He was one of those rich guys who lived in the rural area for who knows what. Kwando told me that she

was sick but I saw her in her uniform and she was walking into the big house with that man. The house was fully fenced and many cars were parked outside, they walked to the door and then she kissed him and he held her but. I was so shocked, I can't believe my sister had a sugar daddy. They walked into the house still kissing and the man picked her up and closed the door. My jaw dropped, I was astonished I didn't know what to do or say, I just minded my own business and walked home.

This Kwando thing got to me because now she would buy groceries and she'd have all these expensive clothes and phones and my mom and Themba were very pleased and they didn't shout at Kwando. We were poor so if someone were to bring food on the table what would you do ?

I didn't eat this food, I'd rather starve than know my sister is sleeping around with older men just to feed us ? I would rather eat when ever Gog'Dlamini felt the need to feed me.

The day of the competition came and Miss Kheswa and I went to Joburg. The competition paid for our travelling and our accommodation. We would be sleeping at some fancy hotel and all the contestants would be staying there and the competition was being held there. I studied most of the time and I wouldn't mingle with the other kids because this was very important to me.

On the day of the test I wrote and I didn't finish my first paper which made me really sad, I even cried. I wrote the second one and made sure I finished on time and worked accurately. We had two free days before the results came out, I was so nervous because this would change my life forever. The result day came and they read the average which was 82% and that was really good. They would read 5th place which was 91%, I was so sad, I wasn't even expecting them to call my name. Third place was 93% and I knew I was out of the competition by then. Then they read my name for second place, I was so shocked because I didn't finish the first paper. I was told I got 100% for paper 2 and I was so happy! My average was 96% and I had one a

bursary to study at Wits, a bursary to go do my matric year at a school in Gauteng and a cash prize worth R10 000. I was so happy, this was the best day of my life, Miss Kheswa was so proud of me and I was going to change my life ! God had this planned for me all along, I was going to leave the rural area and stay in the city and move forward in my life.

I went back home and at school they announced that I came second and all the kids were jelous of me. I didn't care because I was leaving. I hadn't told my family about it because they wouldn't care anyways.

One day I came home and my whole family was home and they looked pissed. I walked to the bedroom and my mom called me.

Mom: Nosihle !

I walked in

Mom: I hear you won R10 000

I kept quiet

Mom: where's the money ? you have money but you don't give me ? can't you see we're starving?

I still didn't say anything

Mom: ngikhuluma nawe damnit! firstly don't even think you are going to leave this place, you are not going to study anywhere ! secondly, give me the money so that I can go buy booze and food !

I had asked Miss Kheswa too keep the money for me because I knew what my family would be like when they found out I had money. I was going to use the money for other things, maybe invest it.

My mother stood up and beat me she was pissed that I didn't give her an answer or money ! She can go to hell for all I care, she doesn't even care about me or my future she just cares about herself and alcohol. I slept outside that night and it was freezing cold. I hated my mother more than anything at that moment! She disgusted me !

The next day I came home and only Themba was there. I walked into the house and he greeted me. I just looked at him and started with my chores. When I was done I went to the bedroom and I changed and then Themba walked in and locked the door. He came closer to me and he started to push me towards the bed and he was stronger than me so he won and he got on top of me.

I couldn't scream, who would hear me ? We were so isolated from people.

Themba: you need to be taught a lesson

Then he took off his pants...

♣04

I kicked and shoved and he was too strong. I screamed and he covered my mouth with his hands and I cried.

Themba: shut up wena !

I wasn't going to let this happen ! No ways, he can't do this to me, I don't know where his been, I don't want him too ruin my future. I bit his hand and kicked his balls with my knee and he got off me and I quickly jumped out of the window and ran, I ran for my life, nor knowing where I was going. I just had to get out of this place. I kept running until I sat somewhere and cried, I cried my lungs out. I almost got raped, I'm lucky, I immediately prayed and thanked God for saving me. I cried until a car stopped in front of me and it was Miss Kheswa, she

got out of the car and she walked over to me and she hugged me.

Miss Kheswa: what's wrong?

Me: he... he t... r...

Miss Kheswa: Nosihle!

Me: Themba he...

And I broke down, I was still shivering from the shock

Miss Kheswa: did he hurt you ?

I shook my head

Miss Kheswa: then what happened?

Me: he tried to rape me

She stood up and pulled me up.

Miss Kheswa: you are not going back there, we are going to report him

Me: I can't, no, my mom will kill me

Miss Kheswa: what if he did rape you ?

Me: then I'd be dead by now

Miss Kheswa: you can come spend the night at my house then

Then we left for her house.

We went to a house in town and it was a big a house, well to me, and it was nice. It had three bedrooms and a nice lounge, dining area and kitchen. She showed me to the spare bedroom and I walked in and sat down on the bed and she sat next to me.

Miss Kheswa: Sihle are you sure he didn't hurt you ?

I nodded

Miss Kheswa: because it's not the end of the world if he did, I can help you

Me: he didn't, I kicked him and jumped out of the window

Miss Kheswa: okay, can I take you to for check up?

Me: but he didn't rape me

Miss Kheswa: I won't be at ease until I'm sure

Me: okay

Miss Kheswa: you can go take a shower in the bathroom and I will bring you some pyjamas to wear...

Then someone walked in and it was a male

Guy: ba... oh... hello

Me: hello

Guy: baby, can I talk to you quickly?

Miss Kheswa: okay, baby this is Sihle and Sihle this is my fiancé

I smiled and she stood up and they walked out together. I walked into the bathroom and it was very nice, it had a shower. I was very excited to use one again, I enjoyed it the first time !

I locked the door in the bathroom and got in, I first, bathed and then I stood under the water for about 5 minutes and then I got out. I dried myself and I wrapped the towel around me and Miss Kheswa, brought me, some pyjamas and I got dressed. She also brought me some food and I ate and I went straight too bed. I locked the door in the room before I slept though.

The next morning she took me to a hospital and they did a check up and I was fine and I had to go back home. My mom was going to kill me because I just left. I wanted to tell Miss Kheswa that I want to go home but I don't think she'll let me.

We were driving home and she went to KFC and bought food and we went back to her house. It was a Saturday and her fiancé was working so it was just

her and I. We sat in the lounge and we ate some food.

Me: ma'am I think I should go back home

Miss Kheswa: what if he tries to hurt you again?

Me: but I still have to go home, my mother will kill me

Miss Kheswa: I'll take you home on Monday

Me: okay

Then we ate and I washed the dishes.

Monday after school came and Miss Kheswa insisted that she'd drive me home and I had to wait for her after school. We drove to my house and then we walked in and my mother and Themba were in the

kitchen drinking as usual. This is the longest relationship my mother had ever had, I just want it to end so this devil can leave. Miss Kheswa walked in and I followed, she greeted and my mother and Themba greeted back.

Mom: subuyile sfebe ? uphumaphi?

I didn't say anything

Mom: ngikhuluma nawe Nosihle! you can't just do as you please in my house, you can't just decided to leave whenever you want to

Miss Kheswa: well she wouldn't have to leave if she wasn't in danger

Mom: in danger ? of what ?

Miss Kheswa: well your so called boyfriend tried to rape your daughter. I found her in the street crying her lungs out and you weren't there to protect her

Mom: did she tell you that ? she's a liar, why would Themba want her ugly pussy ! this girl is ugly and stupid no one would want to sleep with her !

Miss Kheswa: no she's not ! Sihle is a very intelligent child and she is beautiful inside and out !

Mom: who are you anyway?

Miss Kheswa: I'm her teacher and I care about your daughter

Mom:you're wasting your time... Nosihle did Themba try to rape you ?

I just looked down

Mom: she didn't say he did ! she doesn't even speak ! we'll never know! now that you're back there is a ton washing waiting for you and look at this house it's a mess, go clean

I walked towards the broom

Miss Kheswa: no, Sihle, don't do it... can't Kwando clean? can't you clean ?

Mom: I'm a very busy woman and so is Kwando, she brings food to this house and she is a blessing, unlike her sister who is useless and stupid

Miss Kheswa: Nosihle, take your things and let's go

I went to our room and all I took were my books and bags and school equipment and nd walked to Miss Kheswa

Mom: if you leave this house right now, don't ever come back ! your precious teacher will leave you and you will come crawling back to me

I walked closer to Miss Kheswa

Mom: futsek nja ! hamba vele ! I will have less mouths to feed

It's not like I was fed anyways

We walked to the gate and then Gog'Dlamini walked passed and she came to us

Gogo: sanibonani

Me: sawbona Gogo

I hugged her and she hugged me back and Miss Kheswa greeted her

Gogo: Sihle are you going to another competition?
you're such a smart girl !

Miss Kheswa: cha Gogo, I'm taking her

Gogo: hawu, why ?

Miss Kheswa: bayam'hlukumeza and I won't allow
that

Gogo: then she should come stay with me, I will
take good care of her, I always have

Miss Kheswa: no, it's fine

Gogo: I've known her since she moved here, she's
always been my little girl. I feed her and take care
of her, I don't see why I shouldn't take care of her,
just until she leaves next year

Miss Kheswa: can you afford her ? I don't want to give you someone if you're struggling

Gogo: yes, don't worry, I have two kids who work in the city and they love Sihle

Miss Kheswa: do you want to stay ?

Me: I don't mind

Miss Kheswa: okay, keep me updated

Then she drove us to Gogo's house and then she showed me where I would be sleeping from now on. Time went by and I was enjoying living with Gogo, Mandisa. Mandisa's mom would come now and then and it was great and they made me feel at home.

I was enjoying my stay and now it was time for the November exams and Gogo would always make sure Mandisa and I studied. We wouldn't do that many chores anymore and we would always focus on our work. Mandisa was a very intelligent girl, she was the head girl at school, she would also make sure I studied and did my best.

The exams were over and we would be getting our results soon and I was so nervous. I know I did well but you may never know.

The results came and I got 6 out of 7 A's I thought that was great and I was so happy. Gogo even baked me a cake, she was so proud of me. Mandisa had to wait until January for her results because she was in Matric.

We stayed at home for the holidays and it was fun Mandisa's family came over for Christmas and they made me feel welcome. I enjoyed staying with them. They left after Christmas and late December Gogo started getting sick.

We would always have to go and get medicine for her at the clinic and it was just getting worse, I was so worried.

January came and Mandisa got her results and she got 7 distinctions, she was so happy, her mother bought her a new phone and I was so happy for her. The next day, Miss Kheswa came to see us and she had a letter for me from the competition management.

Me: have you read it ?

Miss Kheswa: no, I wanted you to open it

Me: okay

I slowly opened the envelope and it said that I would be starting at my new school in two weeks and they would pay for everything except for

accommodation. My heart dropped, I couldn't afford to stay in Durban. I come from a poor family and I can't expect, Gogo or Miss Kheswa to pay for me. This broke my heart I just dropped the letter and ran to the bedroom and cried. Mandisa came in and she hugged me and I cried in her arms. Just when you think life is turning out great, something stands in your way.

Mandisa had a full scholarship to go study at UCT and I had a full scholarship to go study at Wits but the high school one was only for my studies. I wanted to get out of this place badly and now I have to wait another whole year.

A week went by and I had accepted the fact that I wasn't going and I was okay but one Sunday afternoon we were all chilling as a family while Gogo was sleeping. It was me, Mandisa and her mother and we were chatting about life nje.

Ma: let me go check on uGogo she's been sleeping for a long time now

Then she stood up and walked to the bedroom and we carried on chatting. Malum'Mandla walked in and he chatted with us while Ma was checking on uGogo. Then we heard Ma scream and Malume said we should stay in the lounge and he would go and check on Ma. He left and Mandisa and I anxiously waited. Malume came back and he told us that Gogo had passed on.

My heart broke into a million pieces, how ? She was supposed to get better! Why are so many bad things happening in my life ? Gogo was so caring and giving, she didn't deserve this ! But only God knows...

It was a hard week for our family, we had to organise a funeral and all, it was a long week. Saturday came and the funeral came we cried alot and it was very sad. Many people came to the funeral and they said alot of nice things about Gogo, she deserved a good funeral.

We came back from the graveyard and we were helping people and then someone tapped me and I turned around. It was the lady from the competition, Mrs Mabena

Mrs Mabena: Miss Gumede, hello, sorry about your loss

Me: thank you

Then she hugged me

Mrs Mabena: you never replied the bursary, why ?

Me: I can't afford accommodation, I'll just stay until Varsity

Mrs Mabena: but going to Durban will be good for you, you will be able to see what life in the city is like

Me: I'd love to but my family can't afford it

Mrs Mabena: I can make a plan for you, because you're a very bright girl

Me: its fin...

Mrs Mabena: no, I want too, I believe in you

Me: thank you, I really appreciate it

Mrs Mabena: I'll call you

Me: thank you ma'am

Then she walked away and then I went to the kitchen and someone tapped me again. I turned around and it was some hot guy. He was yellow

bone, had pink lips, had an afro, he was tall, well structured and he had beautiful brown eyes.

Guy: excuse me, can you please tell me where I can find two spoons ?

Me: let me take them for you

I turned around and took them from the cupboard and wiped the spoon and gave it to him.

Guy: thank you

Me: pleasure

Then he walked out and I stared at him when he walked away. That was the first time I ever looked at a guy like that.

The days went passed and Mrs Mabena came to our house and she came in and I made her some juice and she sat down. She came with a little girl who looked like she was five years old and she smiled at me and I smiled back.

Mrs Mabena: so Nosihle, this is my daughter, Siyamthanda, she is 4 years old and she is in need of a nanny since I'm very busy.

Me: yes ?

Mrs Mabena: so you can come stay in my house with my daughter and I if you agree to be Thandi's nanny

Me: yes ! I don't mind, thank you very much, when can I come ?

Mrs Mabena:now of its fine with your mom

I looked at Ma

Ma: its fine nana, you can go... Mandisa go help her pack

Then Mandisa and I left

Mandisa: you so lucky, you going to Durban

Me: says the girl going to Cape Town... I really wanted to be there, when you left !

Mandisa: its fine, good luck hey !

Me: thank you, you too, you must take lots of pictures !!

Mandisa: you too !!

Then we finished and went to the lounge and then we left for the car then Mandisa and I hugged and then Ma gave me a lecture.

Ma: uziphathe kahle, Sihle, don't do things you don't do at home, you're representing us, in Durban. you must call when you arrive and etc.

Me: okay, Ma I will

Then she hugged me

Ma: I love you

Me: I love you too

Then I got into the car and Thandi sat next to me and she kept smiling at me. We drove off and left for Durban.

Mrs Mabena: Thandi, this is your new sister, sis'Sihle

Thandi: sis'Sihle, hello, I'm Thandi

Me: hello Thandi, it's nice to meet you

Thandi: can I be your friend

Me: okay, only if you're going to be my friend

She giggled and hugged me

She fell asleep and we arrived in Durban two hours later. The house was huge, it was in Umhlanga and I was so amazed by the house. It was a double story house with four garages, a huge yard, a swimming pool, it was just massive, there was even a small house in the back yard, I was amazed. There was even a security guard at their house. Mabena told me, the house rules and what to do and how to do things and I got everything and she asked me to

call her Mam'Gugu or Ma. She showed me to my room, upstairs and she told me where to put my things and she told me to feel at home.

The school I was going too was an all girls school and it was a private school. I was very nervous because I was very shy and I was new. I decided to have a new start and stop being so introverted and shy and speak more and express myself more.

I bathed Thandi that night and I also bathed then we had supper and I washed the dishes and Thandi and I watched tv. At 21:00 I was tired so I told Thandi and we went upstairs and switched off the lights.

Thandi: sis'Sihle?

Me: yes ?

Thandi: can I sleep with you ?

Me: okay, let's go

I tucked her in and I also got in and I turned off the lights and slept. I woke up the next day and I cleaned and cleaning took forever because this house was huge. The last place I cleaned was the kitchen and then Mam'Gugu walked in

Mam'Gugu: Sihle?

Me: Ma ?

Mam'Gugu: what are you doing ?

Me: I'm cleaning

Mam'Gugu: that's not your job, Pretty and Joyce, come clean on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays

Me: oh, but I'm almost done

Mam'Gugu: but next time don't clean

Me: okay

Then I finished up and went to go bath and when Thandi woke up I bathed her and made us breakfast and I washed the dishes and we chilled and got to know each other.

Thandi: sis'Sihle ?

Me: yes ?

Thandi: when I'm big, I want to be pretty like you

I smiled

Me: you already very pretty and you're going to be prettier

She smiled

Me: thank you nana

Then I played with her hair and plaited her two lines going down, she had really long hair so it looked very nice. Mam'Gugu went to work during the day and she came back at 16:00, I prepared supper and we ate.

Days went by and the day for me to go to my new school finally arrived. I was nervous and excited at the same time. It was time for me to start all over !

♣06

Mam'Gugu drove me to school after she dropped off Thandi and crèche. We walked in and I was directed

to the front office, she spoke to the principal and then she left and the principal showed me to my classroom. I was in 12A, I walked into the classroom and it was quiet, unlike at my old school where it was loud and noisy.

The principal walked in and they all stood up and greeted and then they sat down.

Mrs Robertson: okay girls, this is a new classmate, her name is Nosihle. please make her feel welcome and who would like to show her around?

Many people raised their hands and she picked this one coloured girl and I went to go sit next to her.

Her: hey my name is Alexis, but you can call me Lexi

Me: I'm Nosihle and you can call me, Sihle

Lexi: okay, Sihle, these are my friends, Palesa and Ayanda

They were behind us, I greeted them and they greeted back. I was taking, Physical Science, Biology, Chemistry and Accounting. Palesa took the same subjects so she showed me around and we started our lessons that day.

I was in love with my new school and I loved how everything was organised and nice. I was determined to stay focused and do my very best and achieve great marks.

Weeks went by and I decided to try out for the netball team because I played a bit of netball when I was younger. I trained a bit and then I went for trials. I got into the first team and I was so happy. I was playing WD and I was so proud of myself. The practices were on Monday and Wednesday from 3 to 4:30, luckily on those days Mam'Joyce and Mam'Pretty were there to stay with Thandi.

School was going great for me and I was enjoying it a lot and my friends were very nice and we were getting closer and I was enjoying my life in Durban. I would call Mandisa now and then but she was really busy but she was also enjoying Cape Town.

It was now the March/April holidays and we were going on Netball tour. We were going to have a lot of tournaments there. We left on Friday and we were coming back on Tuesday so I wouldn't be going home until the long weekend. Mam'Gugu said that she'd made a plan for Thandi so it was fine if I left.

We got on the road and we arrived and we started training. The week went by and we played a lot of tournaments and over all I had fun and made new friends and we came second. We lost in the final by one point, I didn't care I was just having too much fun.

I went back to Umhlanga and I came back late. I went to go take a shower and went straight to bed, I woke up early the next morning and went for a jog then I showered and went downstairs to make breakfast.

While I was making breakfast someone walked in but I didn't turn around. I just continued, then I heard a male voice say, "sawbona", I turned around and it was the guy from the funeral the hot one, I didn't know what to say, I just froze.

Guy: wait, don't I know you from somewhere ?... oh yah I saw you at the funeral I went to with my mom.. so you're the famous sis'Sihle I've been hearing about non-stop

I smiled, he remembers me

He walked closer to me

Guy: I'm Lunga

Me: I'm... I'm Nosihle

Lunga: its really nice to see you again

I just blush I couldn't help it, this usually doesn't happen to me. But this guy has just got an effect on me.

Lunga: I'll see you around ke

I smiled and he walked out and Thandi walked in and she screamed and ran up to me and I picked her up. Then I heard "kwenze njani !" it was Lunga.

Thandi: ubuyile manje ?

Me: yes, nana

Thandi: I missed you so much

Then Lunga came in

Lunga: what's wrong Thandz?

Thandi: sis'Sihle is back, bhut'Lunga this is my sister sis'Sihle. look she's very beautiful like mama

Lunga just smiled and walked out of the kitchen. I made Thandi breakfast and we went to go sit outside and we ate. She was telling me about her holiday so far and how much she missed me, when I was gone. I must say I also missed this bundle of joy too.

I went to go bath her and then we went to go watch tv and we played together. While she was taking her nap I decided to do all my homework. I had started some of it on tour and I was finishing it up in the study. Lunga walked in while I was writing and I

turned around to look who it was and then I bit on my cheeks to stop blushing. He came in and he sat next to me and he took out his laptop and started typing. There was a silence in the room until I finished my homework and started packing my things.

Lunga: you done ?

Me: yes

Lunga: lets chat then

My heart was going to explode, I sat back down and he turned his chair and he faced it in my direction and he smiled. He had dimples, this guy was doing other things to me.

Lunga: so tell me about yourself?

Me: ummh...

Lunga: just talk..

Me: well you know my name is Nosihle I'm 18, I'm from a rural area around Estcourt. I told him about myself in general I didn't go into too much detail, like my mother beating me and Themba trying to rape me

I stopped talking and he just looked at me waiting for me too carry on

Me: I'm done

Lunga: but you're not telling me the whole truth

Me: what do you mean ?

Lunga: I just know, I'm a lawyer, I know when people are lying or trying too hide things

Me: but you know nothing about me

Lunga: I know nothing about most of the people I work with, but I know when they're lying

Me: just tell me about you

Lunga: I'll tell you when you tell me about you

Then he stood up and walked towards the door

Me: wait !

Then he turned around and sat down

Me: I'll tell you my deep dark secrets when I'm ready to open about them

Lunga: fine, but you promise to tell me ?

Me: yes, I promise

Lunga: well you know I'm Lunga and I'm a lawyer. I'm 25 and I'll tell you the rest about me when we talk again

Then he stood up and he walked towards the door and he smiled at me before he walked out. I had a huge crush on this guy and it was my first crush, yes at 18 ! Before I was too miserable to care what guys looked like.

Thandi woke up and I bathed her and her mother woke up while I was preparing dinner. Lunga walked into the kitchen and greeted his mother and then Thandi walked in too and greeted.

Mam'Gugu: Sihle?

Me: Ma ?

Mam'Gugu: can you please plait Thandi's hair when you're not busy ?

Me: okay, Ma

Then I finished up with dinner and while Thandi was watching TV I plaited her hair.

We had dinner at the table and then Mam'Gugu made an announcement.

Mam'Gugu: I'm leaving for a business meeting ksasa, I'll be back on Sunday, Sihle I hope you don't mind me leaving you here with Thandi

Me: no, Ma it's fine, Thandi is an angel

Thandi: yes I'm an angel

She smiled at me and I smiled back.

Ma asked me to iron her clothes for her and then Thandi and I helped her pack and then I washed the dishes and Lunga walked in

Lunga: need any help ?

Me: no, it's fine

Lunga: you sure ?

Me: yes, I'm sure

Lunga: very sure ?

Me: yes

Lunga: crystal su...

I laughed

Me: fine you can pack the dishes away

And he did that and when we were done I thanked him for helping me.

Lunga: by the way, you're a great cook

Me: thank you

Then I went to my room and took a shower. Thandi came and slept with me and then the next day, Mam'Gugu left and Lunga drove her to the airport.

I woke up and went down to the kitchen and I made soft porridge. Lunga walked in while I was dishing.

Lunga: good morning

Me: morning

Lunga: can you also dish up for me ?

Me: okay, how do you eat it ?

Lunga: surprise me

He walked out and then I dished up for the both of us and left the stove on low so that it would be warm when I dished up for Thando. I ate my porridge with milk and sugar, so that is what I made for Lunga. I put his food on a tray and I found him in the lounge so I gave it to him and he smiled.

Lunga: you know you could've just called me to come and fetch the food ?

Me: that would be disrespectful

He smiled and his dimples showed

Lunga: thank you

Then I went to fetch my food and I walked back to the lounge and towards a couch opposite Lunga's

Lunga: come sit next to me, I don't bite

Then I walked over to him and I sat down and I ate.

Lunga: so now are you ready to talk to me ?

Me: we'll talk when I'm finished eating

Lunga: then the room will be filled with silence... we only have a little time left until Thandz wakes up

Me: fine

I told him about everything and I opened up to him at first it was hard but once I got started it got better. I teared up now and then and when I was finished I stood up and took our dishes to the kitchen and he followed me. I put the bowls in the sink and then Lunga pulled my hand and hugged me and I let lose and cried.

I've never really opened up to anyone except for Miss Kheswa, but I would stay strong as much as I could. Many people didn't know my struggling, I would wear a straight face and be quiet that way people wouldn't know I was troubled. I actually felt good after opening up a baggage was lifted from my shoulders. We hugged and then I pulled out and I went to go wash my face in the bathroom. When I walked out, Thandi was awake and she ran up to me.

Thandi: morning sis'wami

Me: morning angel

Then we walked downstairs and I dished up for her and I fed her. I then bathed her and dressed her up and then Lunga left and I chilled with Thandi. In the afternoon while Thandi and I were chilling Thandi insisted that we go and swim.

Thandi: sis'Sihle can you swim with me ?

Me: I can't swim

Thandi: I'll show you how, please ?

I just looked at her

Thandi: please ?

Me: fine

Thandi: thank you lets go change.

Mam'Gugu bought me a bikini, the day we went shopping, she bought me three in fact. I didn't say anything because I didn't know I would ever have to use it. I swam when I was younger with my dad, but I don't think I remember how to swim. Sizobona khona.

I dressed up Thandi and then I put floaters on her on her left and right arm and then I went to go get dressed. I must say I looked damn good in the bikini, but the only problem was than I had a big ass and it was out there. The bra covered my boobs though, maGumede has a sexy body phela !

I took a towel for Thandi and I and then I walked down to the pool area. I put my phone and towels on the chair and then I got in. The water wasn't that

cold and then Thandi got in. She was just floating around and she just enjoyed splashing around. Lunga walked out of the house and he watched Thandi and I swim for a while, then he went to his cottage. It was starting to get dark so Thandi and I got out and I squatted and dried her and then I dried myself. And we walked into the house. I bathed her and dressed her into her pyjamas and I went to go hang her costume and when I came back she was asleep. I went to my room and I undressed and put the towel around me, then I walked over to the closet and took out my pyjamas. I dropped the towel and I was now naked and then I threw it on the other side of the room. My door flung open and it was Lunga, his jaw dropped and I quickly went to go get the towel on the other side of the room and he just stood there looking all chilled. I wrapped the towel around me

Me: don't you knock?

Lunga: I did

Me: I didn't say come in, now look what you've done

Lunga: what ?

I gave him a look

Lunga: well, anyways, I came to tell you that I've ordered pizza so you don't have to cook

Me: Lunga !!

Lunga: what ? nothing will change the fact that I saw you naked

Me: but still

Lunga: I'm sorry I saw you naked, buy you have nothing to be embarrassed about

Then he smiled and walked out. This guy though, I want to be mad at him but I can't. I went into the shower and then I showered and got dressed into my pyjama shorts and vest, it was very hot that day.

I walked downstairs and mopped the water and then Lunga walked in.

Lunga: are you angry at me ?

Me: no, let's just move on what happened,
happened

Lunga: wait, before we move on, can I just say you have a great body

Me: thank you I guess

Lunga: now we can move on

This guy though?

Lunga: the pizza is here lets eat

Then he pulled me by the arm and we went to the lounge and we ate and we chatted again. We rewinded back to the morning, he was so amazed by how I managed to pretend.

Lunga: don't you want us too put your mother and "uncle" behind bars ?

Me: us ?

Lunga: my mother and I

Me: no, I told you this because I trust you. please don't tell her,don't tell anyone

Lunga: bu...

Me: Lunga ?

Lunga: fine, but just know I'm here to talk whenever you want too

Me: thanks, I appreciate that

Lunga: anytime

Me: so tell me about you, you never told me

Lunga: well I'm Lunga, a lawyer and I'm 25 turning 26 in December on the 6th. I have a mother and sister, you know, and my father passed away when I was in High School. I work and live in Sandton, Gauteng and ever since the day my father passed on, I've been the man of the house and I protect everyone in this house and make sure they're okay. I'm pretty damn hot, I must say, I think, no, I know I'm attractive. I'm funny, fun to be around and I

love being with beautiful people. A few months ago I met this beautiful African girl and she stole my heart, tracking her down is going to be hard but I believe God has brought her closer to me, I guess we're meant to be !

Me: she's a lucky girl

Lunga: yes she is... so tell me Sihle, who is the lucky guy ?

Me: what lucky guy ?

Lunga: your boyfriend?

Me: I don't have a boyfriend

Lunga: don't lie !

I sat up straight

Me: I've never had a boyfriend in my life

Lunga: now you're lying, you're 18 and so beautiful but you've never had a boyfriend

He thinks I'm beautiful!

Me: yeah, I told you nje

Lunga: so boys in Escorts are scared of quiet beautiful girls ?

Me: I guess so, but it's not like I was interested anyways

He smiled

Me: so who is your lucky girl, that you met a few months ago ?

Lunga: you won't know her, she's really beautiful though

I was jelous, I probably won't match up to these city girls, I'm just a farm girl.

Me: oh

Lunga: she's got a body which is 110 % sexy

Well that just knocks me out, this girl must be very lucky !

Me: that's nice

Lunga: it really is

Then Thandi woke up and came to us and she sat in between us.

Me: are you hungry ?

Thandi: yes sis'Sihle

Then I took a two slices of pizza for her and she ate. After she ate I packed everything away and I went to bed and later on Lunga brought Thandi and she slept with me.

The next day I woke up and made oats and I dished up for Lunga and myself and I sat in the kitchen. I was mad at Lunga, I don't understand why because we're not dating but I still was...

♣08

I ate my food and then I washed the dishes and did my daily routine. I got a phone call from Lexi and I answered

Me: hello

Lexi: hey Sihle, do you have plans today ?

Me: why?

Lexi: the girls and I are going out for lunch

Me: I'm kind of busy, maybe next time

Lexi: oh okay, we're going to be at Pavilion, if you change your mind

Me: okay, thanks

Then I hung up and heard, "I'll look after Thandz, you can go out with your friends" I turned around and it was Lunga

Me: no its fine, I'll watch her

Lunga: just go change, I'll drop you off, I'll take
Thandz out

Me: okay

I ran upstairs and then I called Lexi and she sent me the details and I wore skinny jeans, sneakers and a top. I took a bag and I put my things inside the bag. We all left and Lunga locked the house and then we drove to the mall. He found a parking spot and then I got out. Lunga drove the latest Audi A4, which was black and had tinted windows.

Lunga: wait, Sihle

Me: what ?

Lunga: here's some money

He took out R300 from his wallet.

Me: no thank you I'm fine

Lunga: what are you going to pay with ?

Me: I get an allowance

Lunga: you can save that for something else, just take the money or I'll chase you with it

Me: fine, thank you

Then I went to Thandi

Me: bye bye Thandi, I'll see you later

Thandi: bye sis'Sihle... kabuza uThandi phela

I squatted down and pecked her lips and then I walked away and I went to my friends. We met up at the entrance and we walked around. They did some shopping but I didn't want to buy anything.

Palesa: Sihle aren't you buying anything?

Me: no, I'm fine

Lexi: at least try a few things out

Yanda: just a few

Me: fine, then they gave me a whole lot of clothes to try on and I fell in love with this one pair of shorts and a tshirt and I bought and then we carried on walking around and then Palesa's phone rang.

Palesa: hey, nikuphi?

....

Palesa: we're in front if Woolies

.....

Palesa: we'll wait for yall ke

Then we stood and chatted and then a four guys came up to us and the girls introduced me

Lexi: Sihle, this is Thato, Mzamo, Andile and Simphiwe

Thato was a yellow bone, Mzamo and Andile were my complexion and Simphiwe was light chocolate skinned and he was the hottest out of the four.

Simphiwe: can I get a hug ?

Me: sure

I hugged him and he smelt really nice and expensive. Then all of them wanted a hug and then we walked around and Simphiwe walked next to me.

Simphiwe: so what are we doing today?

Palesa: lets go watch movies and then have lunch

Thato: cool

Then we walked to the cinema and checked out the movies. The two choices were a comedy or a horror.

Me: I want to watch the horror movie

Yanda: but the comedy is better

Me: its boring

Simphiwe: I'm with Sihle, horror

The guys wanted to watch the horror and the girls wanted to watch the comedy. So we went our separate ways, our movie was 2 hours and theirs was 2 and a half hours. Simphiwe bought me popcorn and cool drink and then we walked together and chatted.

Simphiwe: you're very brave

Me: its just a movie

Simphiwe: movies can get to your head

Me: I don't think I'm the one who's scared

Simphiwe: sobona

Thato: ak'sheshe

Andile: no crying during the movie, Sihle

Sihle: why do you guys think ngigwala? I'm not scared

Mzamo: we'aah, just know we're not going to hold your hand during the movie

Me: mxm

Then they all laughed and we walked in and I sat on the edge next to Simphiwe. I must say the movie was scary and I screamed once and they held it against me. But I enjoyed the movie overall, it was great, even if I get scared I have Thandi to sleep with. We walked to Spur after our movie and we chatted while we waited for the girls. We got to know each other and they were really cool guys and it was very nice.

The girls came and we ordered and ate and then my phone rang at 17:00 and it was Lunga.

Me: hello

Lunga: kante awsaqedi yini ?

Me: ukuphi?

Lunga: I'm at Pavilion, ukuphi?

Me: ungakuphi?

Lunga: Nando's at the roof

Me: okay, ngyeza

Then I hung up

Me: I have to go now

Then I took out money from my wallet

Simphiwe: its fine, I'll pay for you

Me: its fine

Simphiwe: I insist

Me: okay, thanks

Simphiwe: can I have your number

Me: 082*****

Simphiwe: thanks

Me: cool, bye guys

Then I walked up to the roof and then I found Thandi and Lunga at Nando's and I carried the food and Lunga carried Thandi who was fast asleep. We walked to the car and I put my clothes in the backseat and the food as well. We all got in and we drove home.

Lunga: how was your day ?

Me: it was amazing! I had so much fun, we went shopping, watched movies and then we had lunch and chatted

Lunga: that's great, Thandi and I went toy shopping, she missed you

Me: my baby nkos'yami

Lunga: she really loves you, she usually doesn't like alot of people

Me: I'm special !

Lunga: I guess you are

We got home and Lunga took Thandi upstairs and put her down, I went to go take a shower and got dressed into my pyjamas. My phone rang and it was an unknown number

Me: hello

Person: guess who ?

It was Simphiwe

Me: hey Simphiwe

Simphiwe: hey, are you home ?

Me: yes, I'm already in my pyjamas

Simphiwe: where do you live ?

Me: in Umhlanga

Simphiwe: me too, maybe I should come and see you sometime

Me: maybe

Simphiwe: well I was wondering if I could take you out, just you and me

Me: when ?

Simphiwe: tomorrow

Me: I'm kind of busy, but I'll tell you when I'm not

Simphiwe: okay, cool

Then we chatted for a while until I felt tired so I hung up. Simphiwe and I had a lot in common and we got along very well.

Days went passed and Mam'Gugu came back and Lunga left for Gauteng. I went back to school for two weeks and then the long weekend began.

The day before I was going home I met up with Simphiwe and we went on a date. We had lunch and then we went to the beach for a walk.

Simphiwe: so Sihle?

Me: yeah ?

Simphiwe: I was wondering, if you would be my girlfriend. we've been chatting for a long time now, we get along well and I'm starting to fall for you

Me: ummh

I wasn't really in love with Simphiwe, I just saw him as a good friend, but maybe I'll fall for him, eventually.

Simphiwe: what do you say Sihle?

Me: yes, I'll be your girlfriend

Then Simphiwe hugged me and I hugged him back. He drove me home and we said our goodbyes and I went into the house and packed my things. The next day Mam'Gugu took me to the bus stop and I got onto the Greyhound and went home. I got off in town and then I went to catch a taxi home.

I got home and I ran inside and Mandisa was home, I gave her a big hug. Ma was also home and I hugged her too.

Ma: waze wagezeka bo !

Me: ilanga lasEthekwini

Then we laughed

Ma: are you hungry ?

Me: yes, Ma

Ma: go put down your things and then I'll make you some food

Then I put my things down and then I went to the lounge and I told Ma and Mandisa about Durban and she told me about Cape Town. We had dinner and then Mandisa and I went to bed.

Mandisa: so are there any cute guys in Durban?

Me: actually yes

Mandisa: so who is your boyfriend?

Me: his name is Simphiwe

Mandisa: hawu

Me: what ?

Mandisa: it doesn't sound like you're very fond of him ?

Me: I like him

Mandisa: but do you love him ?

Me: ummh, I'll learn too

Mandisa: don't do anything stupid with him

Me: I won't

Then we slept

Days went by and I was enjoying my time at home, then one day Mandisa and I took a walk around the village.

While we were walking around we spotted some pregnant girl.

Mandisa: girls around here must learn to close their legs and if they can't they must use a condom

Me: I wonder who that is

We walked closer and it was my sister, Akwande, she was pregnant...

♣09

Me: its my sister

She walked up to us and she greeted

Akwande: sanibonani

Mandisa: sawbona

Me: hey

I haven't spoken to her in years, she looked shocked. I was even more shocked that she was pregnant and she's younger than me.

Me: you're pregnant

Akwande: yes, I'm married

What the hell ? I've only been gone for a three months and my sister is married

Me: but you're only 17

Akwande: so ? other girls are younger than me and they're married

Me: but why ?

Akwande: Sihle our family was starving, we're poor and someone wanted to marry me and take care of our family, so I married him

Me: but you didn't have to

Akwande: didn't have to ? wena you left us with your money and went to the city and you didn't care about us

Me: do you blame me ? ever since uBaba passed away, you've been miss treating me and I was tired of that ! I had to leave I wanted to leave !

Akwande: you were just a cry baby and lazy

Me: is that why mom used to beat me everyday? is that why I had to do all the chores ? is that why I slept outside and is that why Themba tried to rape me? huh ?

Akwande and Mandisa looked shocked, I was furious and in tears I can't believe uKwando right now, she's still making it seem like I'm the problem!

Me: you know what Akwande you and your family deserve whatever is coming to you ! just know that

I'm not your sister anymore and I want nothing to do with you. I forgive you and your family for everything you've done to me and I'm happy now and I don't need you

Akwande just clicked her tongue

Me: Mandisa can we please go home ?

Then we walked away and went to our room.

Mandisa: Themba tried to rape you ? is that why you came here ?

I nodded

Mandisa: we have to report him, let's go to the station

Me: no, I don't want to see him again

Mandisa: what if he rapes someone else ?... Ma ! Ma !

Then her mother ran in

Ma: what's wrong?

Mandisa: tell her !

Me: no

Mandisa: Ma, Themba tried to rape Sihle, we have to report him !

Ma: Sihle, he did what ? why didn't you tell me ?

Me: because he didn't do anything

Ma: he almost did it was a 50/50 situation. I won't let anyone try and hurt my children even if he attempts, let's go to the station

Me: Ma, it's fine, I don't want anything to do with those people, they need him

Ma: then I'm going over there to set him straight

Me: Ma ?

Ma: would you rather me go to the police station because I will go there right now

Me: fine

Ma: asambe!

Me: where am I going?

Ma: Nosihle!

Then Malum'Mandla walked into our room

Malume: what's with the noise ?

Ma: uThemba tried to rape Nosihle

Malume: when ?

Ma: I don't care when all I know is that bastard tried to rape my child and ruin her future!

Malume: lets go to that bastard

Then we all left and the maid stayed and watched the house. We drove over to my old house and mom stormed out of the car and Malume followed with a whip in his hands.

Ma: Themba! Themba mahn phuma !

Then my birth mother walked out of the house and so did Themba

Mom: nazong'bangela umsindo!

Ma: futsek wena !

Tjo !

Malume: weThemba who do you think you are trying to rape Sihle ?

Themba: I don't remember doing that

Malume: I'll make you remember

Then he hit him with the whip and Themba was screaming and yelling

Malume: do ! you ! remember! now !

Then he carried on for a while and then he stopped

Mom: hey mahn leave him alone !

Ma: he deserves to be behind bars, we're doing him a favour!

Mom: shut up wena nja !

Then Ma slapped her and she shut up

Themba: I remember ! I remember! please stop hitting me ! I'm sorry ! I was drunk ! I won't do it again!

Malume: you better not or I'll be back to hit you !

Ma: Sihle woza

I walked to her

Ma: Themba apologise!

Themba: bu...

Malume: do you want me hit you again?

Themba: fine, I'm sorry Nosihle I'll never touch you again

Mom: mxm

Me: do you have something to say to me ?

Mom: you such a bitch ! you're the one who seduced Themba ! now that you live in the city you think you're better

Ma: she is better

Mom: you're such a bitch and you deserve to die ! I hate you and giving birth to you was such a waist of my time! you are so useless you need to learn to be more like Akwande!

Ma: she is not useless! she has a bright future and not ass someone's pregnant teen wife ! just to feed her family

Mom: just get out of my house

Me: before I go I just want to tell you and Themba that I forgive you and I don't hate you and I'll pray for you

Mom: just go

Ma: lets go mntanami

Then we walked to the car and went back home. I kind of felt better after forgiving them and actually meaning it.

Days went by and we chilled together and on my last night I went to sleep early and Mandisa was also leaving. My phone rang and it was Lunga, I quickly answered and Mandisa just smiled.

Me: hello

Lunga: hey, where are you ?

Me: I'm at home

Lunga: I was disappointed when I came home and you weren't here

Me: hawu, why ?

Lunga: phela we're friends and I love chilling with you

I laughed

Me: maybe next time you're back

Lunga: I'll be back in July

Me: I'll be here in July

Lunga: you have to come back early kshuthi

Me: we'll talk

Then we chatted for a while and then I hung up and I carried on packing.

Mandisa: I thought you didn't love your boyfriend because it sounds like you do

Me: that's not my boyfriend

Mandisa: hawu, but I thoug..

Me: no its just Lunga, he's Thandi's brother

Mandisa: you like him !

Me: no !

Mandisa laughed

Mandisa: you're in love with him ! ncoah man...

Me: no, he's too old for me, we're just friends

Mandisa: don't lie, how old is he ?

Me: he's 25 and he has a girlfriend

Mandisa: oh, that's why

Me: what ?

Mandisa: nothing, good luck with that

Me: whatever

Then we finished packing and went to bed. We left the next day and I arrived with in the afternoon.

Mam'Gugu picked me up at the bus stop and Thandi ran out of the car

Thandi: hello sis'Sihle, I missed you!

Me: hello nana ! I missed you too

Then I took my luggage and we walked to the car and I greeted Mam'Gugu and we drove home. I went to my room and bathed and then Thandi and I slept. I woke up the next day and went to go make breakfast and then I ate and when I was done I bathed and started organising my school things.

When I was done I bathed Thandi and then we chilled together and we caught up.

The next day I woke up early and got Thandi and I ready for school and we left. I had netball that day and Palesa and I went to practice and Lexi and Yanda went to hockey. After practice we went to the gate and Simphiwe was at the gate. We left practice early and we had 30 minutes to chill before Mam'Gugu is coming. Simphiwe walked up to me and we hugged

Simphiwe: hey

Me: hey, what are you doing here?

Simphiwe: I thought I'd come by and see you

Me: ncoah

We chilled and talked for 20 minutes then he had to go to rugby practice. Mam'Gugu arrived and I went home and bathed and then I made supper and did my homework. When I was done I bathed Thandi and we had supper.

♣10

Weeks and months went passed and Simphiwe and I were still dating, we were doing great but I still hadn't fallen in love with him. School was going

great and I was in the Top 10 and our netball season ended in June. I got colours for netball and I was so proud of myself. Mam'Gugu bought me a smart phone because I was doing so well.

I wrote my exams and it went very well and then I was going home for a week because Thandi was going to Joburg to visit Lunga for a week, so I'll be back the day after she comes back.

I went home and it was nice to be back and I even went to go visit Miss Kheswa and then I came back to Durban. I came to the bus stop and a black Audi A4 was parked at the petrol station and then Lunga and Thandi came out of the car. I hugged Thandi and she hugged me back and I pecked her lips.

Lunga: Miss Gumede

Me: Mr Mabena

We hugged

Lunga: unjani?

Me: I'm good wena ?

Lunga: I'm great

Then we walked to the car and he carried my luggage.

Me: where's your mother?

Lunga: she's out of town

Me: business?

Lunga: pleasure, she and her friends are on a road trip

Me: okay

Lunga: what do you want for dinner?

Thandi: Mac'Donalds sis'Sihle

Me: then I guess, it's Mac'Donalds

Then we drove to Mac'Donalds and we ordered and we drove home. I bathed Thandi and I also bathed and then we ate. Thandi fell asleep and Lunga went to go put her too bed and I also went to bed.

The next day I went up with my friends and Simphiwe and his friends were also there and we had fun. We went to Spur for lunch and then we chatted and chilled. Then my phone rang, it was Lunga

Me: hello ?

Lunga: I want to go now, ukuphi?

Me: I'm at Spur with my friends

Lunga: okay

Then I packed my things and then I stood up and then Simphiwe walked me to the door and then we hugged and he kissed my forehead, "Sihle, let's go". I looked up and it was Lunga

Me: bye Simphiwe

Simphiwe: bye baby I'll call you later

Then Lunga walked away and I followed him. He looked pissed and I didn't say a word. We got into the car and we drove in silence and we went home.

We got home and he stormed out of the car and walked to his cottage and I just walked into the house and Mam'Joyce was just leaving and Thandi came running out.

Thandi: hello sis'Sihle

Me: hey nana

Thandi: lets go sit inside

Then we walked in and I bathed her and dressed her into her pyjamas. I went downstairs and I made lasagne, grilled chicken and green salad and then I dished up for Thandi and we ate. When we were done I washed the dishes.

Lunga hasn't left his room since we came back from the mall. I dished up for him and then I went out to his cottage and knocked on the door.

Me: Lunga? Lunga?

Nothing and the door was locked

Me: I brought you food

Still nothing

Me: fine, I'm putting it on the floor

Then I put it down and walked away, then I heard the door unlock and I turned around and Lunga was standing there. I walked towards him and I was fast enough to get into his room

Me: hey

Lunga: what ?

Me: why are you being so cold ?

Lunga: I'm not

Me: ever since we came from the mall

Lunga: I'm not in the mood Nosihle

Me: what's wrong ?

Lunga: is that boy your boyfriend?

Me: wh... wait are you jelous?

Lunga: no...

I giggled

Me: you are !

Lunga: no, it's just that I don't trust that guy, he's not good for you

Me: how would you know? you don't even know him ?

Lunga: I know guys like him

Me: whatever

Lunga: you don't even love him

Me: how would you know ?

Then he came closer to me

Lunga: okay, look me in the eye and tell me you love him

Me: well.. I have nothing to prove to you

Lunga: you're in love with me, not that little boy

Me: he's 18

Lunga: but that doesn't change the fact that you love me

Me: I don't love you

Lunga: fine look me in the eye and tell me you love that boy and you don't love me

Me: I don't love you, I love Simphiwe

Then he lifted my chin with his finger

Lunga: look me in the eye

I looked into his beautiful brown eyes, this was going to be hard, so I'll just say it fast.

Me: I don't love Simphiwe, I'm in love with you

Oh shit, what did I just say ?

Me: I didn't mean tha...

Lunga: if you didn't then you wouldn't let me do this

Then he pulled me closer and he lean down and kissed me and I responded to the kiss. This was my first kiss and it went on for a long time. Then Lunga pulled out

Me: this is wrong Lunga

Lunga: but it feels so right

Then he kissed me again and I couldn't help but respond. I pulled out this time

Me: Lunga no ! I have a boyfriend

Lunga: but you don't love him

Me: still, no !

Lunga: I love you and you love me, nothing is standing in our way

Me: Simphiwe

Lunga: he's just a little boy, he can't treat you right

Me: I have to go

Lunga: don't you want to stay over

Me: I can't leave Thandi alone

Lunga: she'll be fine

Me: no, goodnight

Lunga: goodnight, I love you

Me: I love you too

I just walked out of the cottage and I went to my room and showered and then I went to bed. I was woken up by someone tapping me. I woke up and it was Thandi.

Me: yes ?

Thandi: can I sleep with you?

Me: okay

Then I picked her up and tucked her in.

I woke up early the next day and I made soft porridge and then while I was waiting for the porridge someone came and hugged me from behind.

Lunga: morning beautiful

I blushed but I bit my cheeks so he wouldn't see

Lunga: I can see you're blushing

Me: morning Lunga

Then he he turned my face and he kissed me and I responded to the kiss. He pulled out and then he bit his lower lip.

Lunga: please dish up for me

Me: okay

Then I dished up for us and I served him and I fetched my food and we ate.

Lunga: so when can I take you out ?

Me: we're not dating

Lunga: I'm too old for that, we're in a relationship

Me: I have a boyfriend

Lunga: that you don't love, just dump him

Me: its not that simple

Lunga: do you love me ?

Me: yes, bu...

Lunga: but what ?

Me: you're 26 I'm 18

Lunga: its just 8 years, love has no age , we can do this

Me: what about Simphiwe?

Lunga: dump him, here's my phone

Me: what about that girl you met a few months ago?

Lunga: I was talking about you

Me: oh... ncoah, really?

Lunga: yes, you're the beautiful lady with 110% sexy body, I saw you naked, remember?

Me: I was trying to forget

Lunga: I'm sorry

Me: fine, I'll dump Simphiwe, only if you promise to treat me right

Lunga: I will always treat you like a princess

I smiled and then we kissed again and then we heard someone clear their throat. We looked up and it was Thandi, Lunga laughed.

Thandi: no bhut'Lunga, you can't take sis'Sihle from me

Lunga: I'm sorry

Then he tickled her and she laughed.

Thandi: bhut'Lunga and sis'Sihle sitting in a tree, K I
S S I N G..

Then she laughed

Me: are you hungry Thandi?

Thandi: yes sis'Sihle

Then I dished up for her and fed her. I called
Simpfiwe and asked to meet up. Lunga drove me to
the park and Simphiwe was there. Lunga gave me
cab money and he and Thandi left.

Me: hey Simphiwe

Simphiwe: hey baby, how are you ?

Me: I'm good, you ?

Simphiwe: I'm good

Me: Simphiwe, this is hard for me but I think we should break up

Simphiwe: oh

Me: I really like you

Simphiwe: but you don't love me ?

Me: yeah, I'm sorry

Simphiwe: its fine

Me: can we still be friends?

Simphiwe: sure

Me: bye

Simphiwe: goodbye

Then my cab came and I went home. I got home and Lunga and Thandi were watching TV, Thandi was asleep, so I took her to bed. I came downstairs and Lunga was gone, I walked to the kitchen because I heard his voice.

Me: Lung... oh, sorry

Lunga was in the kitchen with some girl and they were kissing. So he made me dump my boyfriend even though he has a girlfriend. The girl pulled out

and Lunga looked at me, I was holding back my tears. My heart was broken into a million pieces.

Lunga: oh, Sihle, this is Lerato, Rato this is Nosihle

Lerato: I'm his girlfriend

Then she smiled at him and he smiled back.

Me: sorry for disrupting

Lerato: its fine, you must be little Thandi's nanny

Oh so that's how he mentioned me

Lunga: what did you come to say ?

Me: its not important anymore

Lunga: Nos...

Me: hope you two have fun, I'll go check up on Thandi

Then I walked upstairs and I walked into my room and locked the door and I cried. I cried for a long time until I fell asleep.

I was woken up by someone banging on my door. It was Lunga

Lunga: please open the door Sihle, it's not what you think please open the door so we can talk about this

Me: no go away !

Lunga: Nosihle please?

Me: go away !

Lunga: Sihle, baby can we talk about this?

Me: go away Lunga ! I want nothing to do with you
! I hate you!

Then it went quiet and there was a knock on the door, I got up and went to the door and I opened. I looked down and it was Thandi. I wiped my face and then she walked in and hugged me. I picked her up and closed the door and we walked to the bed and she wiped my face and I smiled.

Thandi: why are you crying?

Me: its nothing

Thandi: did bhut'Lunga make you cry

Me: no, he didn't do anything

Then I went to go wash my face and I chatted with Thandi. We went downstairs and then we went to the kitchen. Lunga walked in

Lunga: I bought take outs

I just ignored him and carried on talking to Thandi

Lunga: Thandz please go to the lounge sis'Sihle will bring you your food

Thandi: why ?

Lunga: I want to talk to her

Thandi: are you going to kiss her again?

Lunga: no, I just want to talk, I don't think she wants to kiss me right now

Thandi: you mustn't make her cry, she's already feeling sad

Lunga: I won't

Then Thandi skipped out of the kitchen

♣11

Lunga: Sihle?

I ignored him and dished up for Thandi and myself. I walked to the breadbin and took some rolls and then I put them in the bowls

Lunga: Sihle, please talk to me

I just carried on doing what I was doing

Lunga: Sihle damnit ngikhuluma nawe !

I gave him one hot klap and then I clicked my tongue and walked to the lounge and gave Thandi her chicken and gave her, her food.

Lunga and I weren't talking to each other he tried but I'd just ignore him. Mam'Gugu was coming back and I had prepared a big dinner for her. Lerato never came by again but I didn't care !

Mam'Gugu came back and we all had dinner and Thandi was telling her about her holiday.

Thandi: and guess what mama ?

Mam'Gugu: what ?

Thandi: I saw bhut'Lunga kiss sis'Sihle the other day

My heart stopped, Mam'Gugu looked over at Lunga and then she carried on eating

Mam'Gugu: really?

Thandi: yes, tell her bhut'Lunga

Lunga just stood up and left, I was left with awkwardness. We ate and then I cleared the table and I washed the dishes and went to my room. Mam'Gugu didn't ask me about the situation.

I walked in and I showered and then I wore my pyjamas and got into bed and played games on my phone. I heard a knock on the door and I said they could come in, it was Mam'Gugu. I was so nervous and embarrassed. She walked over to me and sat on my bed and got in next to me.

Me: I'm sorry I didn't mean too

Mam'Gugu: mean to what ?

Me: kiss your son, I'm sorry

Mam'Gugu: he told me that he kissed you

Me: but you don't have to worry, Lunga and I aren't talking to each other anymore so I won't kiss him again

Mam'Gugu: he told me that he's in love with you

Me: well he has a funny way of showing it

Mam'Gugu: do you love him ?

Me: yes, bu...

Mam'Gugu: you and him will get over whatever you two are fighting about and love each other again. all

I came to say was, you're a very young and bright girl and Lunga is older and a man, don't do anything stupid

Me: bu...

Mam'Gugu: let me finish... if you and Lunga decide to have sex use a condom, I'm not ready for grandchildren and don't let Thandi see you, she talks alot

Me: bu...

Mam'Gugu: Sihle, I can see that you too are in love, if I try and stand in the way it will just let alot stupid things happen, just be careful okay ? I care about you, and mostly your future

Me: you're not mad ?

Mam'Gugu: no, I already saw the way he looks at you

Me: oh

Then I hugged her and she hugged me back. She got up and walked to the door

Mam'Gugu: goodnight Sihle

Me: goodnight Ma

Then she walked out and I turned off the lights and slept.

In the middle of the night while o was sleeping, I felt someone get into my bed. I just assumed it was Thandi until their arms went around my waist and pulled me closer to them. I opened my eyes and screamed but they put their hand on my mouth.

Lunga: ssh Sihle, it's just me

I turned on the lamp

Me: what do you want ?

Lunga: to talk to you

Me: we have nothing to say to each other

Lunga: I have a lot to say to you, just listen

Me: fine

Lunga: baby, I'm not dating Lerato

Me: then why were you kissing her ?

Lunga: she kissed me, she's my ex, she doesn't understand that we're over

Me: when did yall break up ?

Lunga: a year ago, I love you not her

Me: prove it

Then he kissed me and I responded to his kiss and we kissed for a long time and then he pulled out

Lunga: are you convinced?

Me: no, you can kiss anyone remember?

Lunga: baby, okay lets call her

Me: its 4 am in the morning

Lunga: she'll answer, trust me

He gave me the phone and then I went to contacts and searched for her number and then I called and it rang. She answered

Lerato: hello

Lunga: hello

Lerato: why are you calling me so early, do you want me back ?

Lunga: no, Lerato are we dating?

Lerato: no bu...

Lunga: bye

Then he hung up

Lunga: see, now do you believe me ?

Me: yes, I'm sorry

Lunga: no, I'm sorry

Then we laughed

Lunga: I have to go before my mother wakes up

Me: okay

Lunga: I love you

Me: I love you

Then he pecked my lips and walked out.

The next day I did my daily routine and we sat in front of the fireplace and watched movies because it was cold. Days went passed and then Mam'Gugu told us that she was leaving for a business meeting and she'll be gone for 4 days. I helped her pack and then she gave me a lecture about sex and stuff, since Lunga and I were talking to each other again.

Mam'Gugu: Sihle don't disappoint me

Me: I won't

Then I went to bath and I went to bed. Lunga and Thandi's cousins were coming over for a few days and they were younger than me. Mam'Gugu left and she had a chat with Lunga before she left. Thandi took her daily nap and then Lunga came to sit next to me.

Lunga: so mom and I had a chat

Me: about?

Lunga: us

Me: what about us ?

Lunga: she told me not to impregnate you

He laughed

Lunga: she even gave me this

He took out a condom from his pocket and I
laughed

Me: we mustn't disappoint her

Lunga: we won't

Then his phone rang and I guess it was his que to go fetch his cousins.

Lunga: you want to come with me ?

Me: Thandi is sleeping, I have to stay with her

Lunga: okay

He kissed me and left. Thandi woke up and we sat and watched tv together then Lunga came back with his cousins and they had take outs. I was tired of take outs manje, we're going to get fat phela ! They all came up to me and greeted and I greeted back.

Lunga: Sihle these are my cousins, Ngiphiwe, she's 15, Ntando, he's 9 and Nothando she's 5. guys this is Sihle but sis'Sihle to you

Lunga went to the kitchen and I followed, Thandi was crazy excited to see her cousins, especially Thando. She went upstairs with them and they unpacked their things.

Me: safa amatake away

Lunga: I'm giving you a break

Me: I don't mind cooking, it's my specialty

Lunga: phela ke !

Then we laughed and he picked me up and put me on the counter and we kissed and I pulled out.

Me: the kids

Lunga: they'll have to understand

I laughed

Me: no, I'll see you later

Lunga: promise?

Me: yes I promise

Then I pecked his lips and got down and went to go check on the kids. Ngiphiwe was settled in and so was Ntando and then I went to go look for Thandi and Thando in Thandi's room and they weren't there.

Me: Siyamthanda!

Then I walked passed my room and heard, "ssh", I smiled and walked in my room and I caught Thandi and Thando playing with my bra's, I laughed.

Me: nenzani?

Thandi laughed

Thandi: nothing, we were just looking

Me: bring

Then she gave them to me and I just laughed

Me: Lunga is calling you

Then they ran out of my room. I packed my bra's and I went downstairs and I dished up for all the kids and they sat in front of the fire and I sat next to Lunga and we chatted while they watch tv. Phiwe was all up in her phone, not giving any attention to anyone else.

Lunga: I wonder who she's talking too

Me: her boyfriend

Lunga: she's too young for that

Me: but here I am being your girlfriend

Lunga: we're both legal so it doesn't matter

I laughed

Then when they were done I washed the dishes and bathed Thandi and Thando. I dressed them up warmly and put them to bed.

Thandi: can I sleep with you?

Me: you have to sleep with Thando

Thandi: okay, I love you

Me: I love you more my nana

Then I pecked her lips and she hugged me.

Me: goodnight Thando

Thando: goodnight, sis'Sihle

Then she hugged me and I hugged her back and they slept. I went to go check on Ntando and tucked him in and he slept. Then I went to Phiwe, she was in bed on her phone.

Me: what's so interesting on that phone?

Phiwe: I'm chatting to my friends

Me: and ?

Phiwe: my boyfriend, don't tell bhut'Lunga

Me: I won't, when I was your age I didn't have a boyfriend you know and I'm fine

Phiwe: but you're so pretty

Me: thank you and you're pretty too

Phiwe: thank you

Me: goodnight

Phiwe: goodnight

Then I walked out and I went to my room and Lunga was in my room.

Me: Lunga ?

Lunga: remember you said we can hang out later ?

Me: okay, let me take a shower first

Then I did and got dressed into my pyjamas and I sat next to him

Lunga: not here, Thandi and Thando can run in here any minute

Me: where then ?

Lunga: in my room

Me: okay

Then I stood up and we walked into my room and we locked all the doors before we left. We got to his room and he made a fire and we sat in front of the fireplace and chatted. I was on his lap and we were eating chips. Then we started kissing and slowly the

kiss got heated and Lunga carried me to his bed. I started losing clothing and I was eventually naked. Lunga sucked on my nipples and I moaned and he kissed me all over my body and I got wet and horny. Lunga kissed me all the way down to my cake and he kissed it and sucked it clean. He then inserted his index finger and started moving it inside my cookie and it was a bit painful so I screamed a little. He inserted his middle finger and he started moving faster and eventually the pleasure kicked in and I was so wet. He took out his fingers and then he spread my thighs apart and took off his boxers and he got on top of me. I could feel his dick on top of my cake and it was real hard. He smiled at me and then he tried to insert himself. He tried a few times but he didn't go in and then he got in and inserted himself slowly and it was the most painful thing in my life. He moved slowly and he started moving faster and faster and it was so painful. His dick was too big, I thought my virgina was going to tear apart. He pulled out and I was so exhausted and I lay on his chest and he kissed me and I responded and then I fell asleep.

♣12

I woke up the next day and my virgina was painful. I looked next to me and Lunga was just staring at me.

Lunga: morning angel

Me: morning

Lunga: how are you feeling?

Me: my virgina hurts, why do people enjoy this ?

Lunga: I'm sorry, the more we have sex, the less painful it is

Me: its fine, I have to get up and check up on the kids

I got up and walking was painful

Lunga: maybe I should take the kids out today so that you can relax

Me: that would be great

I took the sheets of the bed and I went to go wash and hand them out. I then walked into the house and it was still quiet. I took salt in the kitchen and went to go run myself a bath, I put salt in the water and I soaked myself in the water until it got cold so then I bathed and got out. Lunga walked in while I was getting dressed and he was all dressed up.

Me: you look good

Lunga: you look good too

Me: I'm na... oh

I smiled

I got dressed into a tracksuit and I went to go make breakfast for Lunga. I made him an English breakfast and I served him and then I made the kids cereal and then I made them second breakfast. I bathed the babies and then at noon Lunga took them out, all of them. I slept for the while time they were gone and they came back in the afternoon and bhut'Lunga came back with takeaways.

I woke up and brushed my teeth and went downstairs and into the kitchen and he came in and hugged me.

Me: what do you eat eGoli?

Lunga: food

Me: takeaways?

Lunga: sometimes

Me: we're getting fat

Lunga laughed

Lunga: sorry, but you'll still be sexy

Me: whatever, ksasa I'll cook

Lunga: maybe next year you should come stay with me and you can cook for me

Me: your mom will never allow that

Lunga: what if I impregnate you and we have a kid then you'll have to stay with me

Speaking of impregnating people, Lunga and I didn't use a condom ! oh shit

Me: condom !

Lunga: huh ?

Me: we didn't use a condom, Lunga ! how could we be so stupid!

Lunga: shit, we were in the moment baby

Me: what if I fall pregnant, your mother will kill me !

Lunga: you won't

Me: the chances are high we did the baby making process!

Lunga: okay, baby I'll buy you morning after pills

Me: its been a whole day

Lunga: they work for up to three days

He took his car keys and left and I stayed there all stressed out. I went outside and fetched Lunga's sheets and then I ironed them and put them back on his bed. I walked back to the house and then I dished up for the kids.

Days went passed and Mam'Gugu came back and soon the day for Lunga to leave came. I prepared his favourite meal that night and then we had dinner and then I washed the dishes. I bathed the kids and then I put them to bed and I went to go bath and sleep. I was the last one to go to bed.

I got into bed and slept and then at night Lunga came to my room.

Me: what are you doing here ?

Lunga: its my last night, baby I won't see you for another 3 months

Me: your mother will hear us

Lunga: lets go to my room

Me: okay

Then I got up and we went to his room and got down and dirty.

I had to wake up early and go back to my room before Mam'Gugu woke up and yes we used a condom this time!

At 7 o'clock we had a family breakfast and Lunga and his cousins were leaving. They were also from a Gauteng. I was going to miss him so much, I didn't

want him to go. I helped him pack the luggage and then he hugged me.

Lunga: I wish I could take you with me

Me: me too

Lunga: I will call you everyday, don't let these boys steal you from me

Then he laughed

Me: haha very funny Lunga... I won't though

Lunga: I'll miss you so much

Me: I'll miss you more

Then we kissed and he pulled out and pecked my lips. Then his cousins came out and they got into the car, I walked over to Thando and I hugged her

Thando: sis'Sihle I liked staying with you

Me: I liked staying with you too

Thando: can o come again?

Me: anytime

Lunga: lets go

Me: bye nana

Thando: bye, sis'Sihle

Then I walked over too Lunga's side

Lunga: bye

Me: bye

Lunga: I'll call you when I arrive

Me: okay, don't forget

Lunga: I won't

Then he drove off and we walked back into the house. It was a normal day and I went back to my old routine. Lunga called when he arrived and we chatted until he had to hang up.

Weeks and months went by and September came and I had my farewell and we were allowed to get partners from other schools so I asked Simphiwe and he said yes.

Then more weeks went by and I wrote my final exams and then schools closed. Thandi and I were going to Gauteng for two weeks before I went home. She wanted to visit her brother but there was no one too look after her while he was at work. So the day after I finished my exams, we left for Gauteng.

♣13

Thandi and I got onto the Greyhound after Mam'Gugu dropping us off and left. The bus got going and I must say Thando isn't the best person to be on a bus with. She cried all the way too Gauteng it was so annoying and people were staring at me. She'd cry then eat, then sleep and I was so sad because I found it hard to calm her down, luckily she fell asleep from Springbok to Midrand where Lunga was picking us up.

We stopped and I packed my bag and carried Thandi to the exit. I walked out and Lunga was already there he took Thandi from me and she woke up.

Lunga: hello nana

She sniffed

Thandi: hello bhut'Lunga

Then she closed her eyes again and he went to go put her in the car and he fetched our luggage and put it in the car. We both got into the car and we drove off to his house, we got to a complex in Sandton and all the houses were double story houses and we drove to his house. We drove into the drive way and he parked in front of the garage and he got off with Thandi and my handbag and I followed with our bags. I walked into to beautiful house and I put my things in the lounge and started looking around. When I was done I walked to the

kitchen and I poured myself a glass of water. While I was drinking water Lunga came and hugged me from behind and kissed my cheek.

Lunga: sawbona sthandwa sami

I smiled

Me: sawbona Lunga

Lunga: I didn't get to greet you properly

Then he turned me around, picked me up and placed me on the counter. He then walked up closer to me and kissed me and I responded to his kiss. We kissed for a long time and then I pulled out and pecked his lips.

Lunga: I've missed you

Me: I've missed you even more

Lunga: at least we'll get to spend two weeks together

Me: can't wait

Then he kissed me again and then we stopped and chilled. We chatted about life and we updated each other about everything going on in our lives. We had Mac'Donalds for supper and then Thandi and I went to go bath and sleep.

The next day was a Monday so Lunga had to go to work so I woke up early and prepared breakfast for him and ironed his shirt. I basically helped him get ready for work. He walked downstairs while I was making his breakfast and he hugged me from behind.

Lunga: its great having a wife

I smiled then I served him, when he was done I washed the dishes and then he kissed me goodbye and left for work.

Thandi woke up a few hours later and then we bathed and had breakfast together. I washed the dishes and we then watched cartoons the whole afternoon.

Thandi: sis'Sihle can you swim with me?

Me: I'm tired and it's cold

Thandi: only for a bit

Me: we'll swim tomorrow

Thandi: but sis'Sihle?

Me: Siyamthanda

Thandi:sis'Sihle

Then she started to cry

Me: fine lets go change

She wiped her tears and quickly ran up the stairs and I followed her. We changed and we went to go swim, I put on her floaters and she got right in. I got in after her and we swam and splashed around. Lunga came home and he took pictures of us and we got out when it started to get dark. Thandi and I took a bath together and then we got dressed warmly. I had already prepared supper so I dished up for everyone and we ate, we all chilled and we went to bed after dinner.

Days went by and then finally the 6th of December came. It was Lunga's 26th birthday, it was on a Friday so I woke up early and I made him a birthday breakfast and then I walked into his room and he was fast asleep. I put the tray on the table and then I climbed into his bed and sat on him. I leaned down and before I could kiss him, he kissed me.

Me: happy birthday to you....

I sang for him softly so that I wouldn't wake Thandi.

Lunga: thank you baby

Me: my pleasure

Lunga: I smell breakfast

Me: that's because I made breakfast

Lunga: its great having a wife, I say again

I got off him and he got out of bed and ate his breakfast and I made his bed and tidied up his room. When he was done I took the tray and he stopped me.

Lunga: baby ?

Me: yes ?

Lunga: can I get a little breakfast dessert?

I blushed

Me: tonight, Thandi might wake up

Lunga: can you at least take a shower with me ?

Me: okay

Then he came towards me and he kissed me and stripped me naked. We walked into the bathroom and he turned on the shower water and we got in. He pushed me towards the wall and we got down and dirty, he had a condom in the bathroom drawer. My first time have sex in the shower it was great. We got out and he got dressed and I wore his gown and took the dishes downstairs and washed them.

Lunga walked into the kitchen and he came and hugged me from behind.

Lunga: we'll continue later

Then he kissed me goodbye and left. Thandi woke up and I fed and bathed her and then I cleaned up.

Thandi: today is bhut'Lunga's birthday

Me: I know

Thandi: did you give him a present ?

Me: kind of... lets go buy him a cake and then you can buy him a present?

Thandi: okay

Then I called a cab and we left to the mall and Thandi and I bought him a gift. Then we went to Pick n Pay and bought cake and other stuff. While we were in the mall some guy kept following us. Then we walked into the chips and sweet aisle and he followed us. I was trying to reach for Cheese Curls but I was too short then this guy took them for me.

Me: thanks

Guy: pleasure... is it your daughter's birthday?

Me: no, my boyfriends

Guy: oh okay, he's a lucky guy

Me: he knows

Guy: well I'm off

Then he smiled at me and left. I finished up and I went to go pay and then we went back to Lunga's house. We set up every and I made dinner and dessert and then Lunga arrived at 16:30. Thandi walked to the door and pulled him to the dining area.

Thandi: surprise, bhut'Lunga! surprise

Lunga: did you do this ?

Thandi: yes, me and sis'Sihle, look happy birfday

Then he picked her up

Lunga: thank you angel

Then he mimed "thank you baby" and I smiled. He put his things down and then we had dinner and we had dessert and cake. It was a chocolate mint cake and Thandi, had alot of cake. She had a sugar rush and then she fell asleep. I bathed as sleepy as she was and then I put her too bed. I went downstairs and Lunga was already packing everything up. I washed the dishes and then I went upstairs. I went to my room and then I wore my best lingerie and then I wore my gown and went to Lunga's room.

He wasn't there so I got into his bed and he walked in and I got out of bed and stood on the bed and he came towards me.

Lunga: hey

Me: hey

He picked me up and lay in me on the bed and got on top of me.

Me: happy birthday

Lunga: lets have some cake

Then I laughed and he took off my gown and stripped me naked with his teeth and then I helped him get undressed. He sucked on my nipples and it felt so good, he kissed me all over my body and o was wet. He fingered me and then he split my thighs and kissed my cookie. He took a condom from the drawer and he put it on and then he inserted himself slowly and then he went faster and faster and at first it was painful but the pleasure kicked in and I was screaming and moaning like crazy. I came and then he did and then we went for two more rounds.

Days went passed and then we all left for Durban. This was my last week with the Mabena family, I was going to Varsity so I wouldn't be staying with them anymore. I enjoyed my year here and I was really going to miss them. We arrived in Durban and I had to pack all my things and Thandi helped.

Thandi: yaphi?

Me: home

Thandi: ubuya nini ?

Me: I'm not coming back

Thandi: why ?

Me: I have to go to school

Thandi: but you can go to school here

Me: I wish I could

Then Thandi started crying and that made me want to cry, tears were building in my eyes so I just hugged her. Mam'Gugu walked in

Thandi: mama, sis'Sihle uyahamba forever

Mam'Gugu: yes, but she'll come visit in the holidays

Thandi: can I go with her ?

Mam'Gugu: you can't nana

Then she just hugged me. Thandi eventually got over the fact that I'm going but she was still sad. She'd always want to be with me and she'd sleep with me. My last day came and then she came to

sleep with me, Lunga came in the middle of the night to get me and we went to his room and you know what and we chatted until I fell asleep

He woke me up and I went back to my room and slept and I woke and bathed and then Lunga packed my things into the car and at 12 we left and he drove me home.

Lunga: so next year you're in Varsity?

Me: yes

Lunga: closer to me

Me: far away from Thandi

Lunga: I'll fetch her just for you

I laughed

Me: but then you won't be able to touch me

Lunga: well then I guess she's staying at home

I got home and Lunga helped me with my things. Mandisa was already home, she came to me and hugged me. I introduced her to Lunga. Mom wasn't home and Malume wasn't around either so Lunga and I took a walk and then we came back and he left.

The holiday went by very fast and now it was time for me too go to Wits. I had to go and register and stuff and then I came back home to fetch my things and then I left. It was time for me to take on the big world. I hope it goes well...

I got to my room at Res and my roommate was already there. She looked really nice and she was pretty.

Her: hey !

I see she has a lot of energy

Me: hey

Her: I'm Nongcebo, but you can call me Noni

Me: I'm Nosihle, but you can call me, Sihle

Noni: its nice to meet you Sihle

Me: likewise

Noni: let me show you around

She first helped me settle in and then she showed me around campus. After showing me around we went back to our room and my phone rang and it was Lunga.

Me: hey

Lunga: hey, have you arrived?

Me: yes I arrived a few hours ago

Lunga: okay, I'm back from work, do you want to go out ?

Me: yes, I'd love too

Lunga: I'll pick you up in 20 minutes

Me: okay, let me get ready

Then I hung up and got ready

Noni: you've only been here a few hours and you've already got a boyfriend?

Me: no, we've been together for months now

Noni: what's his name ?

Me: Lunga, Lunga Mabena

Noni: I bet he's hot

Me: LOL why ?

Noni: phela wena you're hot so it would be weird if you were dating an ugly guy

I laughed

Me: well he is

I got dressed and while I got dressed we got to know each other and then Lunga arrived and I left. We went out to Spur and we caught up and it was great being with him and when it got late he took me back to Res.

Weeks went by and Lunga and I were still going strong and he and my lectures had begun. One Friday in March Noni came into our room all excited. You see Noni and I were getting close and we were really great friends but she was such a party animal tjo !

Noni: so bae, there's a party tonight

Me: I'm writing on Monday

Noni: you'll study tomorrow, just take a break

Me: no, exams are starting soon

Noni: please ? just come with me, it'll be fun. you never want to hang out with me

She pouted

Me: fine

I'd never been to a party before all I went to were hangouts with my friends in Durban. We got dressed and then we went outside and then we walked to some car and Noni ran to the guy and hugged him.

Guy: hey baby

Noni: hey babe unjani ?

Guy: I'm good you ?

Noni: I'm good, this is my friend Sihle

Guy: its nice to meet you I'm Thabo

Me: hey Thabo

We went into the car and then we drove to some big house and there was loud music. We got out and Noni ditched me, now I was stuck alone, in a place I don't know with people I don't know. I walked in and people were drunk and being the girly girl I've become, the city changes you, I kept making this disgusting face and tiptoeing around this house. I wanted to go, I hated this place, why did Noni bring me here and why did I agree ! I looked for a bathroom so that I could use it and I found one and did my business and walked out. Someone puked in the passage so I blocked my nose and tiptoed around it and then I bumped into someone and almost tripped but he caught me. It was that guy from Pick n Pay.

Guy: what is a girl like you doing in a place like this

Me: wishing she never let her friend talk her into this

Guy: I'm Andile by the way

Me: Sihle, Nosihle

Andile: your name suits you by the way

Me: thanks

Andile spoke perfect English and he had a beautiful voice, I loved it. He was tall, light chocolate skinned, he had an afro, he had light brown eyes, he was well built, he had a tattoo on his left arm and he had a beautiful smile.

We walked out of the passage and into the kitchen and we chatted. He was a pastors kid and he had two younger sisters and an older brother. He was from Richards Bay and his surname was Mlotshwa, Andile Mlotshwa. He opened the fridge and he took out two drinks, I didn't drink alcohol so I just looked at him when he offered it to me.

Andile: what ? you don't drink ?

Me: yes and I've never drank before

Andile: just try it

Me: can you take me home ?

Andile: I'll take you wherever you want to go, after you've tried this and finished the bottle

Me: but I don't drink

Andile: just try it, I promise it won't kill you

Me: Andile ?

Andile: oh well, then I guess we'll be partying all night

Me: fine

Then he smiled and I blocked my nose and drank it, it smelt really weird and it made my head feel weird. I finished the bottle and then a few minutes after that I needed to puke, so I ran to the bathroom. I rinsed my mouth and then Andile just laughed and he took his car keys out of his pocket and I followed him. Andile drove some sports car, it looked very expensive and it was the first time I'd ever seen this car. It had two doors and he opened the door for me and I got in and then he also got in.

Andile: I'm glad you're alive

I didn't talk to him

Andile: so you're not talking to me ?

Me: please just take me to Wits

Andile: okay, but that was a once in a lifetime thing,
now next time you're offered a drink you'll say no
because you've tasted it

Me: whatever

Then he drove me to Wits and when I tried to get
out he locked he door.

Andile: I'm sorry

I kept quiet then he put his hand on my chin and made me face him and then he looked me in the eyes.

Andile: I'm very so Nosihle, I never meant to make you angry, I hope you can forgive me

He gave me a look

Me: fine I forgive you

Then he unlocked the car and I got out and went to my room. I went to go take a shower and went straight to bed.

I woke up the next morning and No I wasn't back so I just studied, she came back hours later.

Noni: what happen to you izolo ?

Me: what happen to me ? what happen to you? you just disappeared

Noni: I went to go dance, I tried calling you but you didn't pick up your phone

I looked around for my phone, oh shit, I don't remember coming back with it. Where did I leave it, I thought back and remembered that I left it in Andile's car, what if Lunga calls and he answers.

Me: oh shit ! I left it in Andile's car

Noni: haibo who is that ? kante did you and Lunga break up ?

Me: no, it's a long story, I need to get my phone back

Then I opened the door of my room and there stood Andile.

Andile: hey

I put my hand over my mouth because I hadn't brushed my teeth.

Me: hey

Andile: I brought your phone

Me: thanks, bye

Then I closed the door and Noni just stared at me.

Noni: who is that gorgeous man ?

Me: Andile

Noni: no offence but Lunga has nothing on him

Me: shut up

Noni: phela if you don't want him I'll have him

Me: take him

Then I went to go bath and I came back and studied. Days went by and I wrote my tests and then I could go home. The day before I left I visited Lunga and we chilled together the whole day and the next day he took me to the bus stop. I went home and Mandisa wasn't coming home so it was just me and the housekeeper. Malume and Mom were at work. They came home a few days later and I stayed with them and then I had to leave and go back to school...

♣ 16

I got back to Gauteng and it was straight to books and no distractions. If I did bad my scholarship

would drop me, I would see Lunga now and then but he understood that I had to do well in school.

One Friday afternoon in May I was out at a restaurant with my friends, Noni, Owethu and Naledi and then I saw Andile and a few of his friends walk into the same restaurant, I was just like "what the hell is he doing here" in my head. Andile spotted me and then he walked up to my table.

Andile: hello ladies

The girls: heyy

Andile: hey Nosihle

Me: hi

Andile: may I speak to you quickly?

Me: I'm busy

Andile: fine, I'll just call you later

I just raised my eyebrow and rolled my eyes and the guy just walked away feeling himself. uAndile uyazazi too much.

Noni: girl, why uso? that guy is flipping hott !

Me: I have a boyfriend, I'm not interested

Owethu: he's hot wethu, just give him a chance

Me: I don't like him

Sli: what's not too like ?

Me: I'm taken

Them: so ?

Sli: clearly we all see he's hot, he's got swag, he's got cash and he loves you

Me: well shame for him, can we just change the subject now ?

Then we chatted about other things and then I stood up and went into the bathroom and when I walked out Andile was standing there. With his tall self blocking my way.

Andile: hello beautiful

Me: what's your deal ?

Andile: I'm just greeting you

Me: why don't you just say "hello Nosihle"

Andile: I thought that's what I said

This guy Is driving me nuts

Andile: can we talk ?

Me: no, I have a boyfriend, now please move out of my way

Andile: just one minute

Me: talk

Andile: you want to go out ?

Me: mxm

He just laughed and I walked away. I walked up to my friends and they had these looks on their faces

Me: don't even think about it!

I sat down and then we ate and then we left. Noni was trying to convince me about Andile the whole way home, I was tired of this.

Me: Noni, understand, Andile and I are never going to happen, okay ?

Noni: mxm, you're such a waist of a perfect body and face

I just laughed

Me: I love you too

I got back to my books and studied and then my phone rang and it was an unknown number.

Me: hello ?

Andile: guess who ?

Me: what do you want ?

Andile: you

Me: I told, I have a boyfriend

Andile: so, can't I take you from him ?

Me: no

Andile: I know you love me

Me: I don't love you

Andile: but you're attracted to me

Me: I'm not

Andile: then why haven't you hung up on me

This guy though

Andile: so you want to go out, just a friendly breakfast, lunch or dinner

Me: no

Andile: we're friends so why can't I take you out

Me: because we're not friends

Andile: I'll pick you up at 10 am dress nicely

Then he hung up

I went to go bath and then I slept. The next day I woke up and I bathed and I got dressed and chilled. My phone rang and it was Andile.

Andile: I'm on my way

Me: I didn't agree to anything

Andile: you can't make me drive all the way from Sandton for nothing, I'll be there in a few minutes.

Then he hung up and then a few minutes later there was a knock on the door. Noni went to the door and she let Andile in

Andile: Sihle, let's go

Me: I'm not going anywhere

Andile: we're going for a friendly breakfast as friends, why are you being so childish ?

Me: childish ?

Andile: just because you have a boyfriend doesn't mean you can't have male friends

Me: whatever

Andile: your friend can come too

Noni: yes, let's go Sihle

I gave her a look and she pouted and I gave in

Me: fine

Andile: I'll be in the car, you know it right?

Me: yes

Then he left and I changed and we left, Noni was so excited to go out. I didn't want to go but it made it better that Noni was there. We walked down to the parking and we went to Andile's car and I got in and Noni's phone rang. She got excited about something and then she looked at me.

Noni: sorry Sihle I can't go anymore, I have to go somewhere

Me: where ?

She walked away

Noni: I'll tell you when I'm back!

Andile: and then there were two

Then he closed the door and we left. We drove to West Cliff and we went to a hotel and we had breakfast.

Andile: now was this so hard ?

I gave him a look

Andile: you look beautiful by the way

Me: why do you always have to flirt ?

Andile: I'm just telling it as it is

Me: I have a boyfriend you know

Andile: you're always mentioning it, how could I not know

Me: please understand that

Andile: I'll understand but I won't accept it

Me: Andile?

Andile: fine, from now on I'll just be your friend

Me: thank you

Then we had our breakfast and Andile and I really got along, he was cool. After breakfast he took me back to Res.

I walked back to my room and I started with my assignment and it I was on it the whole day. I was studying chemical engineering and I was really enjoying it. My phone rang and it was Lunga and I answered

Me: hey

Lunga: hey baby, do you want to go out tonight?

Me: ummh, sure

Lunga: okay, I'll pick you up at 18:00

Me: okay

We chatted and then I had to hang up and continue with my assignment. At 16:00 I stopped and started

getting ready for my date, when I was done Lunga arrived and when left.

Lunga: what have you been up too ?

Me: I was doing my assignment

Lunga: how is school anyways?

Me: its great, I'm doing what I love, science

Lunga: at least, so I might be up for a promotion soon

Me: really?

Lunga: yes, I'm hoping I get it

Me: I know you'll get, I'm so proud of you baby

Lunga: thank you even though I haven't got it yet

We got to the restaurant and we ate and we were talking about school and his job, Lunga was serious about life and he was going in the right direction. After dinner he took me back to Res and then I went to sleep.

Days went by and I was all by myself on a Friday afternoon, Noni was out partying and I was bored. Lunga was working so we couldn't hang out, he was trying his best to get this promotion so I understood. My phone rang and it was Andile so I picked up.

Me: hi

Andile: you sound bored

Me: its like you know

Andile: well a group of friends and I are going bowling, you want to come with ?

Me: I don't want to intrude and I don't know how to bowl

Andile: its friends and you're a friend so it will be fine and I'll show you how to bowl

Me: okay, cool

Andile: I'll pick you up in 10 minutes

Me: I'll get ready

I hung up and then I dressed up and then he arrived and we drove to the bowling alley. I forgot to mention that Andile is 28. We got to the alley and

we walked up to a group of his friends. They all greeted him and then he introduced me to them.

Andile: okay, Sihle these are my friends Kgotso, Sandile, Lucas, Zoe, Gugu and Nathi , guys this is Sihle

They greeted back and then we got bowling shoes and the bowling began. We were divided into teams and I was on Andile's team obviously and then they all went up and then it was my turn.

Me: I'll just watch

Andile: come on stand up

Me: I can't bowl nje

Andile: come let me show you

Then I stood up and walked towards the balls and the Andile took one and he inserted my fingers into the holes and he held my hand. He was standing behind me and he had his other hand around my waist.

Andile: we'll run and throw the ball

Me: okay

Then we did just that and we knocked all the pins down and after that I got a hang of this game and I was having alot of fun. We left late and he took me back to Res. We sat in his car and chatted for a while.

Me: I really had a great time

Andile: I'm glad you enjoyed it, maybe we should hang out some more

Me: maybe, I have to go now, it's getting late

Andile: let me walk you to your room

Me: okay

Andile walked me to my room and then I hugged him goodbye and then we left.

The next week Lunga called and he asked me to accompany him to a business meeting. I had to get dressed into a fancy dress and shoes and Lunga picked me up and we left. We got to the meeting and they started and they had presentations and I was so bored I was just daydreaming about other things and then it was finally over.

Lunga: so how was it ?

Me: it was great

I didn't even know what they were going on about !
Then people came to us and they greeted Lunga
and they had some chats and I just wanted to leave.
We finally left and I was so happy to leave that
meeting.

Lunga: so baby, tomorrow I have a dinner with one
of my bosses I'd love for you too come

Me: isn't it business

Lunga: and pleasure, a bit of both... its going to be
fun

Me: okay

We drove to his house and I'd be spending the night
there and I got there and took a shower and got

into bed. Lunga came into bed a few minutes later and he pulled me closer

Me: Lunga I'm tired

Lunga: but baby I only see you once in a while

Me: Lunga ?

Lunga: please ?... please ?

Me: fine

He instantly got on top of me and you know what happens next.

The next day Lunga took me home and then I got a phone call from Andile, so I picked up

Me: hello

Andile: hey, unjani?

Me: I'm good you ?

Andile: I'm great, so my friends and I are going out for dinner, we were wondering if you would like to tag along

Me: I wish I could but Lunga asked me to go to a meeting with him

Andile: what meeting?

Me: he's meeting up with his boss

Andile: okay, some other time then

Me: sorry

Andile: its fine, I'll take you out for lunch tomorrow

Me: cool

Then we chatted and then I hung up. I took a nap and then I studied and at 17:00 I got ready for the meeting. I dressed up formally and then Lunga picked me up at 18:30. We arrived at some fancy restaurant and his boss was already waiting for him I guess, he didn't have a date or wife or anything I felt so stupid. We sat down and Lunga introduced me to his boss and then they started talking business immediately. I was so bored, I hated this nkos'yami. I wanted to leave, I didn't enjoy it one bit, all I did was eat.

I was so happy the minute they started saying their goodbyes and I made a oath to myself that I will never agree to go on meetings with him again. I'm too young to be sitting in on meetings.

I went back to my room at Res and I took a shower and went straight too bed. The next day I woke and bathed and studied until Andile came to pick me up for lunch. He fetched me at my room and then we walked down to his car and got in.

Andile: so I have to ask, how was the business meeting

He laughed

Me: are you trying to be funny?

Andile: I just want to know

Me: it was bad, the boss didn't have a date so I was sitting there listening to all that law crap

Andile burst into laughter

Me: this is not funny it's serious, it was so boring

Andile: shame, this is the second one ? I wonder when the next one is

Me: there is no next one !

He laughed again and we arrived at then we walked in and sat down. We ordered and chatted, I enjoyed hanging out with Andile, he was fun. We ate and then he settled the bill and we left. He took me back to Res and then we sat in his car and chatted.

Andile: so when do you want to hang out again?

Me: anytime

Andile: what about tomorrow?

Me: you have money to blow !

Andile : I enjoy hanging out with you, you're actually my best friend

Me: I've only known you for a few months

Andile: I know but you're special

I smiled

Me: thanks, I've got to go

Andile: tomorrow we're having breakfast

Me: sure, I'll be there

I got out of the car and then I went to go study and sleep. I was woken up by my phone ringing it was Lunga.

Me: hey

Lunga: hey babe, I have a meeting ksasa with a client for breakfast, do you want to come ?

Eish, I already made plan, what to do ?

♣ 18 continues

Me: sorry, I have plans

Lunga: with ?

Me: a friend, we're going out

Andile did ask me first, I'm doing the right thing, right?

Lunga: okay, I'll see you another time

Me: okay, sorry

Then I hung up and went to go sleep and bath. I went out with Andile the next day and when we came back we sat in his car and chatted.

Andile: how is the studying going?

Me: its fine there's just a lot of work that's all

Andile: you be fine, just three and a half more years to go

Me: you make it seem like it's around the corner

Andile: it will fly by like your twelve years in High school

Me: well that took forever, we'll for me

Andile: you never talk about your past

Me: its hard

Andile: what went wrong ?

Me: I don't want to kill the mood

Andile: well as friends we need to be honest to one another so tell me

I sighed and looked down and then he lifted my chin with his finger

Andile: talk to me

I told him everything, I didn't cry this time, I was done crying over spilt milk. Andile was all serious until I told him my uncle beat Themba, he burst into laughter and so did I, it was funny though

Andile: I can imagine

He laughed and I smiled

Andile: you don't have to cry about this your whole life, just make a joke out of it and it'll be better

He was right. We chatted about other things and then I had to go. I hugged Andile and then we looked each other in the eye and smiled and then I did the oddest thing ever. I kissed him and he responded to the kiss, we kissed for about five minutes and the oddest thing was I enjoyed the kiss. It was better than the way Lunga kissed me, it

was affectionate and I felt the connection. I pulled out

Me: this is wrong, I can't I'm sorry, I have to go

I got out of the car and left. Andile didn't run after me, he just sat in the car and I didn't look back I just left. I got to my room and I sat down and processed everything. I was feeling bad not that I kissed Andile but because I didn't feel guilty about the kiss, I enjoyed it, but I don't love Andile, I love Lunga.

Days went by and Andile and I weren't talking to each other, he didn't call me and I didn't call him, I was avoiding him. One day I walked out of my room and I walked over to a table and sat down and read a book. Noni came and sat next to me

Noni: chomi !

Me: hey

Noni: I'm going out to a party, you want to come with?

Me: I'm not going to anymore parties with you !

Noni: why not ?

Me: you ditch me, parties are your thing not mine !

Noni: hawu please?

Me: no !

Noni: please ?

Me: no !

Noni: fine, mxm, bye

Me: okay

Then she stood up and left, I sat down and carried on reading then someone came and tapped me on the shoulder. I turned around and looked up, it was Andile, funny enough it wasn't awkward at all. Andile smiled at me and I smiled back at him and then jewellery sat down next to me

Andile: hey, Nosihle

Me: hey

Andile: why haven't you been talking to me

Me: ummh...

Andile: the kiss ?

Me: yeah...

Andile: how do you feel about it?

Me: it was wrong Andile, I have a boyfriend

Andile: I enjoyed it

Me: huh uh Andile, don't say that, we're friends

Andile: I'm just being honest, did you enjoy it ?

Me: yes but we can't, let's just pretend it never happened

Andile: or...

Then he pulled me closer to him and he held my face and he kissed me again and I responded to the kiss. I couldn't help it but it was too good, I wanted

to hate we were doing but I couldn't. Andile pulled out slowly and then he smiled at me

Andile: we can do it without him knowing, what Lunga doesn't know won't hurt him

Me: no, Andile

Andile: its not like you don't love me

Me: who said that

Andile: you love me admit it, you're always going out with me, you even picked me over Lunga, you enjoy spending time with me. I make you happy, I love you and I'll always love you

Honestly lately I have preferred spending my time with Andile than with Lunga, Lunga was boring and Andile was fun and we understood each other very well and we always got along. I enjoyed the kiss,

our kiss wasn't passionate but he made my heart happy, I felt electricity run through my body when he kissed me.

♣19

No matter how Andile made me feel, I still had to stay loyal to Lunga, I loved him first and my heart belongs to him. I gave him my everything, I can't lose him. He's my man and my heart will just have to understand. I think I loved Andile, no, I did love Andile but I won't let my emotions play with me. I moved away from Andile and shook my head

Me: no Andile, no, I can't do this, I won't do this. I have to stay loyal to Lunga, I won't lie I do love you but I won't love you like this

Andile: okay you have to choose, me or Lunga.. if you choose that guy, our friendship ends but if you choose me we will build our love

Seriously he was doing this to me ? He can't expect me to choose between him and Andile, that's just being unfair...

Me: you're being unfair, how can I choo...

Andile: I think you've made your choice, bye Nosihle

Then he stood up

Me: Andile !

Andile: mhm ?

Me: please don't do this

He just looked at me and walked away, he didn't look back and then I just sat there and watched him walk away.

Days went passed and I tried calling Andile but it would go straight to voice mail until one day it said "the number you have dialled does not exist", ouch he was that mad.

Noni: so you chose your boring boyfriend over your cool best friend

Me: I love Lunga

Noni: but you love Andile even more. look at it like this, the guy loved you and you knew he loved you but he still managed to watch you love another man and be your friend, then when you kiss him and he can't contain his love anymore you choose Lunga

Noni was really making me feel bad, why does love have to be so complicated

Noni: you love Andile more, the only reason you sticking with Lunga is because he took your virginity

She was kind of right, I had some connection to him but it wasn't the same one I had with Andile, it's just I guess, I can't seem to get over him but no, I love him

Me: I can't Noni, I love him

Noni: than just know that whatever you and Andile had is over and he's never talking to you again

Me: he's just angry he'll get over it

Noni: he changed his number because you broke his heart

Tears streamed down my cheeks, I never thought I'd cry over a friend but here I am and Noni wasn't making it any better. I didn't reply after that and Noni hugged me, I got up and went to go take a shower and I got dressed. Weeks went by and it

was now June and Andile was serious about what he said, Lunga would take me out and I honestly wasn't feeling this anymore but I tried my best too make it work and it did and I guess the love was coming back. Lunga would spoil me alot and he would take me to boring places again but at least they weren't meetings. I wrote my exams and I decided to go home after two weeks because I had almost 9 weeks of holidays so I was staying in Gauteng for a while. One day my phone rang and it was Lunga

Me: hey

Lunga: baby can you come over to my place tonight

Me: what's going on ?

Lunga: its a important, please?

Me: okay, are you going to pick me up or ?

Lunga: I sent someone to pick you up

Me: okay, should I pack an overnight bag

Lunga: yes, I have to go now see you later, I love you

Me: I love you too

Then he hung up and packed my things and I was excited to know what's up.

Someone picked me up at 18:00 and he drove me to Lunga's house and dropped me off and left. It was dark but the house was dark I was confused. I walked in and I walked up the stairs, "hello ? Lunga ?" I walked in and I went over to his room and I found rose petals all over and candle lights and I walked over to the bathroom and it looked so romantic and I smiled. I walked back to his room and there was a note on his desk. "to my

wonderful woman, just a little something to show you I love you" I smiled the I heard, "so what do you think ?" I turned around it was Lunga in a bath robe

Me: I love it

I walked up to him and hugged him and then I kissed him and he responded to the kiss. I pulled out and then he started kissing me on my neck and undressing me. I was eventually naked and then he carried me to his bed and we had sex. We went on for two rounds and then I remembered that he sailing he had something important to tell me.

Me: what was the important thing you need to tell me?

Lunga: I'll tell you after one more round

Me: huh uh, I want to know then we'll carry on

Lunga: fine

Then he sat up straight and so did I and I looked at him.

Lunga: so baby, I got the promotion...

Me: really? I'm so proud of you! I knew you could get it

He smiled and I hugged him then he wanted to carry on talking

Lunga: but..

Me: but what ?

Lunga: the job isn't where I thought it would be, I have to leave Sandton

Me: what do you mean you have to leave Sandton?

Lunga: the job is not in Joburg... baby can we just continue

He tried getting on top of me but I pushed him off

Me: Lunga tell me everything, we won't continue until I know every detail

Lunga: fine, they're transferring me to our other firm

Me: was that so hard ? baby we'll see each other whenever you're in town, Pretoria isn't that far away

Lunga: baby not that firm, they're... they're moving me to London

My heart stopped, he's going to London?

Me: where ?

Lunga: London...

Me: and you're taking the job ?

Lunga: baby I have too, the pay is better, the place is better, everything is better in London

Me: so I guess your girlfriend in London will be better?

Lunga: baby I didn't mean it in that context

Me: well that's what I understood... so when you applied for the promotion, did you know you'd go to London?

Lunga looked down, so he did

Me: so you knew that you'd have to leave and leave me ?

Lunga: we can make it work

Me: we make it work from Durban to Joburg but make it work from Joburg to London ?

Lunga: we can

Me: you'll only come back twice a year !

Lunga: baby, you can come visit me

Me: with what money ?

Lunga: my money

Me: no ! I don't want you in London, I want you here !

Lunga: baby but I have to go, I already confirmed twice

Me: oh, so when are you leaving?

Lunga: in two days

Me: and you're only telling me now ? Lunga so you made me come here just so that I could have sex with you one last time ?

Lunga: no, baby you're looking at this the wrong way

Me: I'm just some cake giver ? you're using me ?

Lunga: Nosihle, how can you even think of that ?

Me: because my eyes were just opened !

Lunga: no, I love you

Me: then prove it

Lunga: how ?

Me: stay, don't go to London, it's either me or London, you can't have us both...

♣20

Lunga's eyes popped out of his head, he couldn't believe I was making him choose.

Me: I'm waiting, me or London?

Lunga: you can't make me choose, that's unfair

Me: its easy pick one

Lunga: but baby I want this job

Me: then I guess you lose me

He picked the job over me, I was torn. My heart broke into a million pieces, but I wasn't going to cry in front of him, at least that's what I was trying to do. I couldn't help it, o got off his bed and started dressing up.

Lunga: baby wait, can't we talk about this this ?

He got out of bed and walked up to me, he tried to touch me and I slapped him across the face and I finished dressing up and walked to the door.

Me: we have nothing to talk about

I walked out of his room and walked downstairs to the door and he followed me in his boxers.

Lunga: where are you going ? It's late

Me: anywhere but next to you. I hate you

Then I opened the gate and ran out of his house and towards the security gate. I begged the guy to let me out and he eventually did and he did then I walked out of his complex and just walked. I didn't know where to go, I knew where I was but I didn't know how to go. I walked around and then a car stopped and two guys came out and grabbed me. I screamed so loud and they put me into the the car and I carried on screaming, they put something over my mouth but I bit the guy and carried on screaming. Then one guy took out a gun and pointed it at me.

Guy1: shut up ! or I will kill you !

I stopped screaming and then I said a silent prayer and I begged God to get me out of this situation. I started to cry and I couldn't hold back my tears, I was so scared, I kept thinking of things they could do to me. We drove for a while and then we got to some warehouse, we were out of Sandton. It looked like it was in the middle of no where. They blind folded me and then someone yelled at me.

Guy1: get out of the car, or we'll hurt you

I got out of the car and the gun was still on my head and they tied my arms and led me to some room I guess and tied me to a chair.

Guy1: today you're getting raped !

Guy2: let me pull down her pants, she looks like a sexy one

Guy3: we got a good catch today, too bad we gave to kill her after this

I cried even more

Guy1: take the thing out of her mouth I want to hear her scream

Then they did and I screamed and then one guy shot to the roof and I screamed even more and cried . Then someone walked in and it was silent

Person: what's going on in here ?

I was still crying

Guy1: we were going to have some fun boss, we're going to clean up afterwards

Person: who did you ask ?

Guy2: boss we thought we were allo...

Person: who's idea was this ?

Guy2: Stavoro

Then next thing I heard were gunshots and I screamed someone untied me roughly and pulled me.

Person: clean up this mess before I get back

Then we walked until I got into a car and we drove for a while. I was still blind folded and we stopped after a long time and then I heard laughing and chatting and then I got out of the car and I walked for a while then the person picked me up and I think we were going up stairs and then he put me down and we walked for a while and then I heard a door open and close and then the guy took off my blind

fold and I got on my knees and cried. I looked down and begged for my life. I was still shivering because of the shock and then the guy got on his his knees and lifted my head with his fingers.

Guy: calm down you're safe now

I was crying I was so scared

Guy: I won't hurt you don't worry

The guy made me stand up and he hugged me and I broke down, I really needed a hug and I eventually calmed down. He made me sit on the bed and he sat next to me

Guy: did they hurt you ?

I shook my head

Guy: are you going to be okay ?

I nodded

Guy: are you going to talk to me ?

I smiled

Me: I'm sorry, thank you, I really appreciate it

Guy: no big deal, sorry about what you had to go through and what you had to hear

Me: its fine

Guy: my name is Thato, you ?

Me: Nosihle, Sihle

Thato: so what happened exactly?

Me: I was walking in the street and then a car stoppe...

Thato: wait you were walking in the middle of the street at 21:00 ?

Me: I was getting away from someone, today isn't exactly my day

Thato: what do you mean ?

Me: I had a fight with my boyfriend, he chose me over his job, you don't want to know

Thato: no, talk I'm listening

I told him the whole story and he listened to me and that made me feel better.

Thato: if I was your boyfriend I wouldn't choose anything over you

I smiled

Me: stop trying to make me feel better

Thato: I'm serious, you're a very beautiful lady and you sound like you have a beautiful personality and to top it off you have a great body

This guy was making me blush

Me: thank you

Thato: you're lucky I arrived on time, they would've killed you, that would've been a waist of a beautiful person

He wasn't bad at all himself, Thato was a yellow bone guy, he was wearing jeans and a vest and labelled sneakers, he had light brown eyes, pink lips, he was really tall, had an afro and he had dimples. He had swag and tattoos on his left arm, he was hot and sexy, he had muscles and his body was well structured.

Me: killed me ? I thought they were scaring me

Thato: how do I put this, well I'm a gangster, gang leader

Me: so when you said "clean this up" you killed that guy ?

Thato: he was going to hurt you, I couldn't let that happen

Me: but you killed him, you could've just asked him to let me go and I move on with my life

Thato: once Stavoro got prey he won't let it go until he's killed it

Me: how do you.. how do you sleep at night ?

Thato: you get used to it, I've been doing this since I was 16

Me: how sure am I that you won't hurt me ?

Thato: I would never hurt you and I usually don't get my hands dirty, I have people for that

I stood up and I walked away from him, I didn't trust him as good looking and decent as he looked. He also stood up and followed me to the corner I was running to. I was boxed in and I couldn't get away from him.

Thato: wait, Sihle I won't hurt you I promise you, if I wanted to hurt you o wouldn't have saved you, please understand

Me: you kill people, how ?

Thato: not all of us were given great lives, we had to find a way to survive, I'm sorry I was not blessed, let me explain

After he said that, I felt bad because I wasn't given a great life but I changed it, I was lucky, I understand where he's coming from

Me: fine, explain

Thato: lets sit down ke

Me: no just talk

Thato: fine, I was born into a royal family, my father is a Zulu chief and I am the youngest out of three son's. My father never gave me any attention or his time, he was never proud of me and I spent most of my life trying to prove myself to him. I achieved in school, sport culture but still he was never satisfied. I was furious I wanted to commit suicide and end my life until one day I met some guy while I was trying to run away from home. He told me to go back and if I did he would make my life better and I wouldn't have to prove myself anymore. He introduced me to his gang and they made me feel welcome I guess, after tough initiation, he taught me everything I know and to get myself into the gang I had to kill someone and I did. I felt bad for a long time but after I did it a few times it got better. For the first time in my life I felt excepted and I happy and when the gang leader died he left everything to me and here I am today. I finished high school,I have a masters degree and I'm still a gangster, I'm not evil

I was in tears how did he ? how does he ? No !

Me: Thato !

Thato: I can't change, I won't change its too late for that, just know that I won't hurt you, I promise

I still cried but I trusted him, I believed that he wouldn't hurt me so I was more calm

Thato: now stop crying

He wiped my tears away and I smiled

Thato: what's your deep dark secret?

Me: what do you mean?

Thato: you wouldn't be this emotional if you didn't relate or have a bad past

I sighed

Thato: talk to me

Me: ummh... my father passed on when I was young and I stopped talking when he did. we were best friends and when he died my life fell apart, my mother started drinking and she would always bring in guys into our home, we had to move to an even smaller house and we were starving, my sisters had kids so it made it even worse. My mom would beat me everyday and I had to do all the chores and it was tough then one day her boyfriend tried to rape me and I had to leave home, I ran away and my teacher found me and from their my life got better through God who saved me from tough situations and here I am

Thato: here we are

I smiled

Me: I have to go now

Thato: its late, I'll take you home in the morning

Me: its fine, I don't min...

Thato: I don't want anything else to happen to you and I'm not taking no for an answer

Me: fine, I need to take a shower

Thato: okay it's through that door, I'll bring you some toiletries

Me: thanks

Then I walked to the bathroom and he brought me some toiletries and then he walked out and I undressed and showered. I finished showering and then I walked out and dried myself and I walked into his room with a towel wrapped around my

body. Thato walked in with a pair of his pyjamas and gave it to me.

Thato: sorry I don't have a pair of girl pyjamas

Me: its fine

He walked out of his room and I got dressed. His pyjamas were really big because he was really tall and I was very short. I thought I looked cute though and then Thato walked in

Thato: you look adorable

Me: thank you, your pyjamas are really warm

Thato: that's what I was going for, the pizza is on its way

Me: thanks again

Thato: no problem, I think you deserve a little happiness in your life

I smiled and he walked out of his room and came back with the pizza and he switched on the heater in his room. We sat on the bed and we chatted while we ate and we got to know each other and he was a really cool guy, he was Sotho but he spoke Zulu because the guy who raised him was Zulu.

We chatted until I fell asleep I don't remember when I fell asleep.

I woke up the next morning in his bed and with Thato's arms around me and then when he saw I was awake he took them off.

Thato: you were cold so I was trying to keep you warm

I giggled

Me: thank you... let me go take a shower

Thato: let me get you some toiletries but first I want to take a picture with you

Me: okay, let me bath first

Thato: no, I want one like this, in my pyjamas

I laughed

Me: okay

Then I moved closer to him and he took his phone and I moved closer and lay on his chest, which was great. We took a few pictures and then I got up and went to go take a shower and I got dressed into one of his sweaters and my stocking and sneakers and then I packed my things and went downstairs and

he showered and he came to me after he was dressed and ready.

Thato: are you hungry?

Me: yes, very

Then we walked to the kitchen and there was some lady in there.

Thato: Ma please make Nosihle something to eat

Lady: okay, iza sisi

Then I walked up to the lady and she made me sit down

Me: Ma, I can make my own food it's fine

Lady: no, it's fine

Me: I insist, please ? just tell me where I can find food and I'll make something

Then I stood up and she showed me where everything stayed and I made Thato and myself sandwiches and coffee. I put his food on a tray and I served it to him in the lounge

Thato: oh, you didn't have to

Me: I wanted to

Thato: thank you

He smiled and I walked out of the lounge and then I sat in the kitchen and I ate and when I was done I fetched Thato's plates and I washed all the dishes and then I had to go.

Thato: lets go

Then we went to the garage which was huge and there were like 8 cars in the garage.

Thato: pick a car

Me: show off I see

Thato: just pick one

Me: okay, that one

I picked a gold one with tinted windows and we walked to the car and we got in. He opened the garage car and drove out and then I saw his front yard which was huge and beautiful and I was in love with it. I was admiring the yard it was beautiful. We drove to the gate and there were to security guards there and Thato greeted and they let us out. He

drove to the petrol station and he filled his tank and then he got in and we drove off.

Thato: where are we going?

Me: Wits

♣21

We drove to Wits and then we arrived and we both got out of the car and he walked over to my side of the car.

Me: thanks

Thato: its a pleasure, well I was wondering if I could have your number

Me: 082 *** *****

Thato: let me walk you to your room

I smiled

Me: thank you

Then we walked while we chatted and then we got to my room and I unlocked and he watched me walk in and I stood and looked at him.

Thato: I hope to see you again

Me: me too, thanks again

I smiled

Thato: no problem, I guess I'll call you

Then Noni walked up to the door

Noni: chomi you're ba... oh, hey

Thato: hey

Me: Thato this is my friend Noni

Noni: its nice to meet you

Thato: likewise, let me get going, I'll call you

Me: bye

I smiled and then he walked away and I closed the door.

Noni: and who is that yellow yumminess

Me: its Thato

Noni: I thought you were with Lunga

Me: we broke up

Noni: chomi, are you okay ?

Me: I'm fine, Thato helped I guess

Noni: then how did you meet Thato of you were at Lunga's?

I wasn't going to tell Noni, Thato's secret or business, I had to lie

Me: he's a friend from Durban.

Noni: okay, he's very hot, why do you always get the hot guys?

I laughed

Noni: serious, Lunga, Andile, Thato they just get hotter and taller, Thato looks like a jackpot, don't let him go or make stupid mistakes

Me: we're not together

Noni: well when you ate together

Me: uyahlanya wena

Noni: thula ubheke!

I just laughed and I we chatted about other things. Days went by and one day I got a call from Thato and I answered

Me: hello

Thato: heyy, what are you doing tonight?

Me: nothing why ?

Thato: I was wondering whether you wanted to go out

Me: ummh...

Thato: it'll be fun

Me: okay, fine, what time ?

Thato: I'll pick you up at 18:00

Me: okay, I'll be ready

Thato: sho, bye

Then he hung up and I I looked for something to wear. It was winter so I wore a pair of jeans, a tshirt, a jersey, a coat and a boots. I got ready at 16:30 and then at 17:45 Thato arrived and then we left. Thato and I drive to a near by mall and we first went to go watch a horror movie and then we had supper and when we were done we went bowling, it was just him and I against each other I must say it was fun.

Thato: I'm going to beat you

Me: never, I know what I'm doing

Thato: sokesibone

Then we started and we bowled and I was winning until Thato bet me and the game ended and he won.

Thato: I told you I'm going to beat you

Me: whatever, next time I'll beat you

Thato: I don't lose

Me: mxm, whatever

Then I took my bag and we walked to the car and
Thato followed.

Thato: shame, are you mad ?

Me: over something so silly?

Thato: you never know

Me: well I'm not

Then he took me back to Wits and we sat in his car and chatted

Thato: I had a great time

Me: me too

Thato: maybe we should do it again

Me: maybe

Then I got out of the car and then Thato followed me

Thato: tomorrow?

Me: I'll see

Thato: please?

I laughed

Me: I'll see you tomorrow then

He smiled

Thato: I'll call you

We walked to my door and we hugged and then I walked in and he walked away...

♣22

I went to go shower and I went straight to bed and I was awoken by my phone at 4am in the morning. It was Thato, I wonder what he wants this early in the morning, I picked up.

Thato: I'm coming to get you in 30 minutes

Me: its 4 am, siyaphi?

Thato: just get ready, wear something comfortable and you can exercise in and pack clothes that you will wear during the day

Then he hung up he didn't wait for a reply. I got my tired ass out of bed and then I walked to the bathroom and bathed and brushed my teeth. I then packed my clothes and I wore gyming tights and a long sleeved top and takkies, I tied my hair into a ponytail and then I took a jacket and Thato arrived and we walked down to his car.

Me: ung'saphi this early in the morning?

Thato: no where special

Then he started the car and he drove to Sandhurst and we got to his house and he drove in and he parked his car.

Thato: wait here

He got out of the car and he came back 15 minutes later dressed in gym clothing and he had two bottles of water. I wonder he's up to, this is not my idea of fun, he walked up to my door and he opened it.

Thato: asambe

Me: siyaphi?

Thato: we're going for a jog

Me: can't we do it later, I'm tired

Thato: lets go

Then he pulled my arm and we walked towards the gate and the security let us out and we jogged. While we jogged we chatted and before you knew it we were back at his house. I have to admit it was fun and refreshing to be out on the street jogging.

Thato: I'm surprised you're not tired

Me: I played 1st team netball and I walked kilometres to and from school

Thato: oh okay, that's good, then I guess we can do this again

Me: I enjoyed it, thanks

Thato: no problem

Then we walked into his house and I went to go take a shower in one of the guest rooms and I lotioned and got dressed. Thato and I chilled for the day and then he took me back to Res.

I chilled with Thato a few more times and then I had to go back home for the July holidays. I decided to stay home for three weeks and then for two weeks I went to go visit Thandi and Mam'Gugu. I came back to Gauteng two weeks before my classes began and Noni wasn't back so it was just me all alone. Thato called and he took me out, he understood that I wasn't looking for a relationship I just wanted to be friends. I needed a break from relationships and I needed to find myself and heal my heart before I put myself through love again.

Weeks went by and my classes eventually started again and Thato and I would still hang out together. Basically the year went by and not much happened, I was focusing on my school work and it was paying off. I was getting great results and I was so proud of myself. I wrote my final exams and I did real well

and to celebrate my great marks, Thato was taking me to a club for the first time in my life.

I got dressed up into jeans a blouse and heels and at 19:00 Thato picked me up and we left for the the club. We got there and it was full it was Friday night so what did I expect. We walked in and got a place to sit in the VIP section, his name was on the list. He bought me some drink and he it came and he had his and I just watched him drink it.

Thato: you've never drank before?

Me: not exactly, I was forced to taste it but I've never willingly drank

Thato:do you want to drink ? I'm not going to force you if you don't want to

Me: I don't want too

Thato: okay, I'll get you a virgin cocktail ke

Me: thank you

Thato: pleasure

Then he got me that and I drank it and then we went to go dance and then at 22:00 I was feeling tired so we left and we went to his house and I showered and slept.

Thato woke me up early the next morning and we went for a jog,we came back and I took a shower and made us breakfast.

We chilled that day and we mostly chatted

Thato: what are you doing this holiday?

Me:I'm going home I guess

Thato: and ?

Me: that's all... can ask you something?

Thato: anything ?

Me: you told me you were a gangster, why don't I ever see you do anything ?

Thato: I'm a typical example of a gangster in a suit, I don't like talking to you about it

Me: why not, don't you trust me?

Thato: I do, it's just that, you seem disappointed by what I do

Me: I'm disappointed but I'm not happy about it...
you have a company you have a money, you can
stop

Thato was 26 years old and he had a company
which was left for him by his late gang leader.

Thato: its not as simple as you think, can we not
talk about this ?

Me: fine

Thato: thank you... don't you want to go on holiday
with me ?

Me: uyaphi ?

Thato:I'm not sure yet

Me: then mina ngyaphi?

Thato: uhamba nami... when are you going home ?

Me: in December

Thato: what are you going to do for the next three weeks?

Me: ngzobona

Thato: why don't you go home ? don't you miss your family ?

Me: as much as I do miss or love them or how much they make me feel at home, there's just that thing inside of me that makes me feel unwelcome. I don't like bothering people, they're not my real family and I feel at home but not at home so I try stay there as little as I can

Thato: and you don't want to see you real family ?

Me: how can you even ask that ?

Thato: I was just asking...

Me: when are you going home ?

Thato: during Christmas and then I come back on
New Years Eve

Me: have you tried talking to your father about how
you feel ?

Thato: way to many times, I don't really care
anymore, the less I see him the better, I hate him,
he can go to hell for all I care

Me: oh

If I were Thato I'd try make peace with my father because you never know when you're going to lose him, so what he said made me a bit email because I miss my dad so much

Thato: no, Sihle, I'm sorry

I broke down and cried. Thato came closer to me and he hugged me and I cried in his arms. I calmed down and I just laughed and he smiled at me

Thato: I'm sorry

Me: no, it's fine, it's life. we don't choose the one we live

Thato: I wish one day we would both be happy and all our drama would end

Me: we're far from that

Thato: I don't think so

Me: how sure are you ?

Thato: very...

Then he lifted my head and leaned down for a kiss and our lips met and I responded to the kiss. I felt passion and affection while we kissed, Thato sent chills down my spine. I was proud to say this was the best kiss I'd ever had. We kissed for about three minutes and then Thato pulled out

Thato: I'm sorry I don't know what got into m...

I got on top of his lap and I kissed him and he responded to my kiss which went on for five minutes and when it started to get heated Thato pulled out.

Thato: I've been hiding this for a long time

I smiled

Thato: I love you Nosihle Gumede

Me: I love you Thato Zungu

I really meant it, I felt it in my heart. I think all the time we spent together made us closer and I was falling for him and I didn't even notice it. Thato kissed me again and I responded and we interrupted by someone walking in and saying "Trigga". I pulled out and looked behind me and so did Thato. He put me down and stood up.

Thato: can't you see that I'm busy ?

Guy: sorry boss, but we have a problem

Then he moved his head to the side and I knew he was indicating me.

Thato: lets go outside... baby I'll be right back

He walked out and I heard yelling and shouting then Thato came back and sat next to me.

Me: what was that all about ?

Thato: let me just say, the less you know the better

I'll let it slide for now

Me: okay

Thato: so does this make us official?

Me: no

Thato: hawu, then ?

Me: you have to prove yourself?

Thato: you want to see my dick ? don't worry baby
I'm gifted

We laughed

Me: no, I'm just joking, yes we are official

He had the biggest smile on his face you'd swear he was no tough guy. I think I'm his weaknesses, I soften him up because when that guy walked in, you could've seen the tough guy come out of him, I was scared.

Me: are you hungry?

Thato: what are you serving ? I'm in the mood for cake

I hit him playfully

Me: food, let me go to the kitchen and you will stay here and control your hormones

I stood up and I made us sandwiches, we ate and drank some juice. I washed the dishes and it was starting to get late so I had to go.

Me: I think I should leave now, it's getting late

Thato: okay, let me get my car keys

Then we stood up and I walked outside and he came to the car and we got in. We drove to Wits while chatting and we still chatted while we in the parking and it was dark now.

Me: let me go now or I'll never leave

Thato: asambe

Then we got out of the car and walked to my room.

Thato: maybe next year you should get a flat

Me: with what money?

Thato: we'll make a plan, but your own flat

Me: unless you're going to be paying for it that won't happen

Thato: I'll pay ke, Res isn't the life

I laughed and then we got to my door and we kissed one last time and then I walked in and he

walked away. I wanted to go with him but I couldn't.

I got into my room smiling like a puppy and Noni just laughed.

Noni: I told you so

Me: shut up

Noni: keep this one, I think he's the one for you

Me: what about the rest ?

Noni: truth ?

Me: yes

Noni: Lunga was too old and too serious for you, Andile was just a looker and he just wanted to have

fun, Thato he's fun, serious, he looks decent and he has your interests at hand. he does what makes you happy and he always makes you try new things, he doesn't look at you like a piece of meat but as a precious diamond, if only you saw

I smiled

Me: well we had our first kiss and it was magical

Noni: don't let him go no matter what

Me: I won't

Then we chatted until I fell asleep and then I helped Noni pack her things, she was leaving tomorrow and she was a last minute type of person. We finished and then she left the next day and I was all by myself..

♣23

Days went by and Thato would take me out when he wasn't working and he made alot of time for me. One day he was driving me back to Res and we sat in his car and chatted.

Thato: baby, why don't you just take your things and come stay with me ?

Me: I don't want to be trouble

Thato: you won't, it's just me and Mam'Fiona at home, I would love for you to be there and I will take you home when you want to go

I sighed

Thato: please ?

Me: fine, I need to pack first

Thato: lets go

Then we went to my room and we "packed", I packed my clothes and Thato watched.

Thato: why do you have so many clothes?

Me: it would be faster if you helped

Thato: okay

Then we finished and then he carried my bags and put them in the car. We drove to Mac'Donalds and got take outs and then we went to his house and he put my things in his room. I went to the kitchen and greeted Ma and then I went upstairs to Thato, who was in the shower. I went back downstairs and dished up our food and then he came down and we ate. When we were done I washed the dishes

Mam'Fiona: yeka sisi that's my job

Me: I can't sit here and do nothing, while I'm here
I'll be making your life easier

Mam'Fiona: uLindokuhle is lucky to have someone
like you

Me: Lindokuhle?

Mam'Fiona: uThato, his first name is uLindokuhle

Me: oh, he's lucky indeed

Then I packed everything away and then I went
upstairs. I took a shower and then I lotioned, Thato
wasn't in his room he was in his study so I lotioned
in his room. Then while I was lotioning I felt a hand
on my ass, I turned around it was Thato.

Thato: you're so beautiful

I blushed, I didn't feel embarrassed or anything, I felt comfortable around Thato. He hugged me from behind and then he started kissing my neck. He then picked me up and lay me in the middle of his king size bed and he took off his shirt. Thato had one hell of a sexy body, muscle, 8 pack and a penis pointer, I just smiled. He sucked on my nipples and it felt so good and he moved on when they were hard. He kissed me all the way down to my cookie and he kissed it before he split my thighs. He split them wide apart and then he put his finger inside and moved it slowly and then he inserted the next one and moved it faster, I was moaning because it felt so good, Thato had magical fingers. He then pulled them out and I was wet so he sucked me clean and played with my clit, I wanted him inside of me. He then took off his pants and yes he was right, he was gifted. He was so big, I was wondering how we would make this work because I was so tight. He then split my thighs wider apart and he pecked my

lips before he inserted himself. It was painful I screamed loudly

Thato: must I take it out?

I shook my head and he continued and he went in deeper and deeper and then he started moving slowly and the pleasure kicked in. He moved faster and faster and it felt so good, I was enjoying this, this was the best sex I'd ever had, Thato was doing things to me that I'd never experienced before, I was in love. He moved left, right, up, down, circles, in all directions and I was screaming his name like crazy and I think that gave him more energy and I soon came and he did after me and we took our breath and he told me to get on top. I'd never been on top, Lunga always had me at the bottom so this was new. I got on top and I inserted him into me and I rode him, it was great and he was enjoying it his eyes were half closed and he was yelling my name, this was epic. We came and then he inserted himself from behind and then we went for one last round and then I slept.

I was woken up by his rod on my thigh and I giggled

Thato: baby, cela unqiphe

I laughed after the craziness we went through last night he still wants more

Me: awdelanga yini ?

Thato: I'll never get enough of you

I blushed and then he inserted himself and we had one round and then we chatted.

Me: I'm shocked the neighbours didn't call the cops

Thato: my walls are sound proof, you can scream as loud as you want to, because vele wena you scream loud, "oh Thato ! baby ! faster! yes ! Thato !"

He was mimicking my voice

Me: mxm whatever

Then I remembered that we didn't use a condom

Me: condom! Lindokuhle!

Thato: shit ! okay, baby calm down

Me: how do I calm down ? you're not the one who'll be pregnant!

Thato: okay, let me go get some morning after pills

I won't be lucky this time, 5 rounds ? I'm pregnant. I started to cry and he got out of bed and took his car keys. He pecked my lips and ran out after he got dressed. I stayed in bed until he came back with the pills and I drank them.

Thato: baby, I'm sorry, I didn't mean to

He was really sorry shame, it's not his fault we were making a baby together and e both forgot.

Me: its fine, it's not your fault, next time we should remember

Thato: I will, I'm sorry

I smiled then I got out of bed and went to go take a shower. We chilled that day and chatted about life nje.

Thato: I wouldn't mind having a baby with you, I want you to be the mother of all my children

Me: we're too young to be parents, is it even safe for us too have children?

Thato: what do you mean safe ?

Me: you're a gangster Lindokuhle, I don't want people hurting us

Thato: no one is going to hurt you or our kids

Me: lets hope so and I don't want us having baby talk, I can't fall pregnant, my bursary will pull out

Thato: I will pay for you

Me: still

Then we changed the subject and we chatted about other things.

Days went by and Thato took me out and we would chill together a lot and the day for me to leave came. Mam'Gugu had bought me a bus ticket so I had to go home, I woke up that day and I got myself ready and then Thato took me to the bus stop and we waited for my bus because it hadn't arrived yet.

Thato: call me if your period comes or doesn't come, okay ?

Me: I will don't worry

Then the bus came and we both got out of the car. He took my luggage and then we went to go put it in the bus and we stood together for a while before I got on.

Thato: I'm going to miss you so much

Me: I'm going to miss you even more

Thato: I love you maGumede

Me: I love you Manzini

Then we hugge, then we kissed and then I had to get onto the bus and I was showed to my seat and I waved at him until I couldn't see him anymore.

♣24

I got home and my mom picked me up and we drive home. I called Thato and I told him that I arrived safely and we chatted a bit. We got home and I told them all about school and what was going on and how well I was doing at school.

Mom: are there any boys ?

Mandisa's eyes popped out of her face and we looked at mom.

Me: Ma ?

Mom: are there any guys that you're interested in?

Mandisa and I laughed and Mom just looked at us

Mom: I'm not stupid and I've been young before, so what's his name ?

Me: why does there have to be a guy ?

Mom: you're a very beautiful girl, I'm not stupid and I heard you talking to him on the phone

Me: oh him, he's name is Thato

Mom: is he your boyfriend?

Me: kind of

Mom: okay, be safe

Me: always

Then we laughed and then we chatted about other things.

Christmas came and we were preparing for a big family lunch and braai in the evening. The family was over so things were faster and we were done in no time. We had our lunch and it was so much fun and then we decided to take a walk around. We walked around and then we passed my house and they were having a braai and everyone was home from what I saw there were alot of people and the

house was extended and all. Then I saw someone ran out of the yard towards me. It was Akwande

Mandisa: do you want us too go ?

Me: yes

Then we all turned around and walked away

Akwande: Nosihle! Sihle! ima Sihle, we need to talk

Mandisa: lets go

Akwande: wait, Sihle

Me: let me just hear what she's got to say

Mandisa: I'll be here if you need me

Me: thanks

Then I walked up to her

Me: yes ?

Akwande: hey, Sihle

Me: hi Akwande

Akwande: how are you ?

Me: what do you want ?

Akwande: oh, the city has changed you I see

Me: I'll go if you have nothing to say

Akwande: uGogo wants to see you

Me: which one ?

Akwande: dad's mom

Me: what for ? what is she doing here ?

Akwande: she came to see us for Christmas

Me: I'm busy

Akwande: I know you hate us but she wants to see you

Me: its not like they liked me anyways, everyone in that bloody family hates me, always have and always will, I want nothing to do with you, all of you !

Akwande: Sihle

Me: don't Sihle me ! Get the hell away from me and never talk to me again... Mandisa lets go

Let me tell you about my family, I was a cursed child, I don't know why but everyone in my family didn't like me. I don't understand what I did to everyone, especially my mother's family. I was never the favourite I was always the most hated.

We walked back home and my mood was killed, I wasn't feeling it anymore and I just wanted to sleep. I was woken up by something wet in my underwear, I walked up to the bathroom and I was on my period. I quickly took my toiletries and I took a bath and then I got dressed into my pyjamas and slept. I had period pains now, so I drank some hot water and went to bed.

I was woken up by Mandisa in the evening jumping on my bed.

Mandisa: vuka Nosihle

Me: ng'lele

Mandisa: on Christmas?

Me: I have period pains, speaking of periods please give me my phone before you leave

Mandisa: okay, are you fine ?

Me: yes I'll be fine

Then she gave me my phone and she walked out. I called Thato and his phone rang and he answered after the first ring.

Thato: nkosazane

Me: hey

Thato: you sound sick

Me: I've just got period pains

Thato: it came ?

Me: yes, it means I'm not pregnant

Thato: thank goodness

Me: yes, baby, I'm glad because mom knows about us

Thato: you told her ?

Me: she heard me talking to you on the phone

Thato: oh that's good ke... baby do you want to spend New Years with me ?

Me: what will I say to my mother?

Thato: tell her you're visiting a friend

Me: I'll talk to her and tell you

Thato: okay, I miss you

Me: I miss you even more

Thato: so don't forget to ask your mom

Me: okay, I will

I heard someone yell his name

Thato: I have to go now, my mother is calling me

Me: okay, bye

Thato: ngyakthanda sthandwa sami

Me: nami ngyakthanda Manzini wam

Then I hung up and went back to sleep. I woke up the next day and I went to go bath and then I helped clean up. Two days went passed and it was now the 27th and I was going to ask my mom about going to Joburg. I walked into the kitchen and sat on the counter and looked at mom.

Mom: ufunani?

Me: ummh, well, my friend invited me to visit them for New Years kubo and I was wondering if I could go

Mom: where ?

Me: eGoli

Mom: what's your friends name ?

Me: Lindokuhle

Mom: okay, when do you want to go

Me: in two days

Mom: okay, I'll go buy you a ticket

Me: thank you

I stood up and went to my room and packed my things and Mandisa helped.

Mandisa: where are you going?

Me: to visit a friend

Mandisa: Thato ?

I smiled

Me: please don't tell mom about it

Mandisa: I won't, do you and Thato, you know..

Me: ummh..yes

Mandisa: be safe

Me: okay, I will... who's your boyfriend?

Mandisa: his name is Sandile

Me: do you ?

Mandisa: yes..

Me: how old is he ?

Mandisa: 23, how old is Thato ?

Me: 26

Mandisa: what is it with you, and older guys ?

Me: I'm not attracted to younger guys I guess

Mandisa: okay, have fun

Me: I will

Then we finished and two days later I left for Gauteng, Thato, picked me up at the bus stop. I ran out of the bus and gave him a big hug and he hugged me back.

Thato: nkosazane

I smiled

Thato: unjani?

Me: I'm good wena ?

Thato: I'm great, especially now that I'm with you

I blushed and then he went to go get my luggage and we drove to his house. It was late and I wasn't hungry and but he was so he got himself a takeaway before we went home. We arrived and I went to go take a shower and I went straight to bed and he joined me later on.

The next day I woke up and I cleaned and then I bathed and prepared breakfast. We ate and then I went to go wash the dishes, Thato and I chilled and caught up with everyone and I told him about the whole Akwande thing and Christmas and he told me about his boring Christmas at home.

Time went passed and then at 19:30 his phone rang and he answered

Thato: hello

...

Thato: what !

He stood up

...

Thato: where ?

....

Thato: damnit! I'm on my way

Then he got up and left, he looked furious, he didn't even tell me ukuthi uyaphi

Me: Thato ! Lindokuhle ! uyaphi?

I ran outside but he was gone and I stayed in the house worrying about him. Where did he go ?

I sat for hours waiting for him to come back, I even got to a point where I cried because I was so worried. Then at 01:00 he walked in and he was shocked to see that I was awake.

Thato: why aren't you sleeping Sihle?

Me: sleeping? don't ask me that ! uphumaphi! you can't just leave Lindo and expect me not to worry, you didn't even tell me ukuthi uyaphi!

I broke down

Thato: I'm sorry, please don't cry, it was an emergency at the warehouse

He walked towards me and he hugged me and I calmed down.

Me: next time at least tell me, please ?

Thato: sometimes, I can't

Me: send me a text, assure me that you're okay

Thato: okay, I will, let's go to bed

Thato has too many secrets it's not even funny, but he says it's better I don't know. Maybe it is for the best, I don't know.

We walked upstairs and we went to bed and then days went past and new years eve came and Thato said we would be spending it at some party. I wasn't feeling it but he wanted to go so I didn't say anything. We got dressed and then Thato packed the car and all the liquor they needed, there was so much. I walked downstairs and as always bae complimented me and then we left. We drove out of Sandhurst and we left Sandton and drove towards Soweto, I guess that's where the party was. We got to the township and we parked in the driveway of

some big house, the music was loud, I could smell a braai. We got out and Thato held my hand and we walked in together. We got inside of the house and I must say it looked nice but not as nice as Thato's house. We walked in and some guy stood up and walked towards us.

Guy: Trigga !

They did that handshake this with the shoulders and all and then he looked at me.

Guy: so you must be the beautiful Nosihle

I smiled

Thato: baby this is Le... Mandla

Me: its nice to meet you

Mandla: likewise, enjoy the party

Then we walked to the kitchen and everyone greeted Thato with respect and all. We went outside and we sat down together

Me: people are scared of you I see

Thato: nobody messes with Trigga, they have respect for me

Me: I see

Thato: baby, don't start

Me: I won't, I've let go of it

Thato: thank you, now let's enjoy ourselves

Me: you know I'm not a party person

Thato: okay, we'll stay for an hour or two then leave, unless you want to leave now

Me: no, it's fine, I'll sit here, you go have fun

Thato: baby, I can't have fun if uhleli lana having the worst night of your life

Me: just go Lindo, I'll tell you if I want to go

Thato: are you sure ?

Me: yes, just don't get drunk because I can't drive

Thato: I have to teach you, next year

I smiled then a few people came up to me with two girls, they greeted Thato and then they left and the two girls stayed with me.

Girl1: you must be Nosihle

Girl2: kante he wasn't lying, she is beautiful

Girl1: she's cute, I guess

Me: yes I'm Nosihle

Girl2: I'm Sasa and she's Precious

Me: its nice to meet you

They sat down

Precious: you don't look like you're enjoying the party

Me: I'm not a party person

Sasa: you're different to most girls, Trigga dates or hangs around

Me: what do you mean ?

Precious: you're a good girl, you look reserved

Sasa: he usually hangs out with the bad girl type of chicks

Precious: I don't think it will last long, so don't get too comfortable

Then she stood up

Precious: I'm going to get a drink

Then she walked away and rolled her eyes at me

Sasa: don't mind her, she's just jelous

Me: of ?

Sasa: you obviously, you look like you're going somewhere in life, she's far from success. you're beautiful, full package, no wonder Trigga is attracted to you, beautiful and smart

I smiled

Me: thanks

Sasa: he's getting older, I think he's looking for wife material now, not flings like Precious

Sasa was a dark skinned girl and she was skinny and really pretty, she had the model body going on and so did Precious, it's just that she was yellow bone.

I smiled and we carried on getting to know each other. Sasa was really nice and soon Precious came back with some other girl and they sat down.

Precious: this is her

She pointed at me and they laughed

Girl: chomi you're right, she's not one of us, she'll be out soon

Then they stood up and left. I wanted to leave now, 2 hours had passed anyway and I was tired of Precious and her friends making fun of me.

Me: Sasa, do you know where I can find Thato ?

Sasa: at the bar with the guys

Me: where is that ?

Sasa: let me show you

I took my things and we walked into the house and we went to the bar and I spotted Thato so I walked to him and he put his arm around my waist.

Me: can we go now ?

Thato: what's wrong ?

Me: I don't want to talk about it, can we go ?

Thato: okay, asambe

Then he stood up and said goodbye to his friends and I thanked Sasa and we left. We got into the car and drove off.

Thato: are you hungry ?

Me: no !

Thato: what's wrong ?

Me: nothing

Thato: don't lie to me, we're in a relationship trust me

Me: I'll tell when we get home

Thato: okay

We got to his house and I went to go take a shower and while I was showering he got in and hugged me from behind.

Thato: now are you going to tell me ?

Me: well I got tired of your friends making fun of me, telling me I'm not your type and this is just a fling, is it ?

Thato: fling ? last thing this would ever be. this is love

Then he turned me around

Thato: yes, you're not the type of girl I'd usually hang with but that just makes me love you even more. you're wife material not some one night stand hoe, you're brains and beauty and I'd be proud to tell people that you're mine

I blushed and then he leaned down for a kiss and I responded to his kiss and we kissed until it got heated and we took it too the bedroom. We made love, I love this man, I don't really care what people say, he makes me happy and he makes my heart skip a beat. We made love through to the next year and yes we used a condom, we're not ready for

babies. This was the best new years ever, I would do it again.

Thato woke me up the next day and we went for a jog. After the jog we took a shower and he took me out for breakfast. We came back home and then Thato said he was going to teach me how to drive, I had my learners license so now I needed a drivers license according to him. He parked his VW city golf in the driveway and the lesson was going to begin. It started off bad because I was scared of driving in fact I was terrified. But I soon got the hang of it.

Every day he'd teach me until I had to go home and I'd fetch my luggage and come back to Joburg, I'd spoken to Mam'Gugu about getting a flat but she said I had to get a roommate, so I picked Noni and we would be flat hunting soon. I took all my things from home and then I came back to Gauteng I was going to be staying with Thato until Noni and I found a flat. Thato helped me find a flat near Wits and he helped me move my things in. Noni arrived two days after I was settled in. Thato bought me a

whole lot of stuff, like furniture and appliances, I was very grateful and thankful. He said it was a birthday present because my birthday is on the 6th of January but he still bought me other gifts for my birthday.

I was going to take my drivers test back home because it was easier and Thato was still "training" me.

School started and I was back to books, I'd see bae as much as I could but he understood my struggle.

♣26

Weeks went by and then Valentines day came and Thato had planned a romantic weekend getaway for us. I was so excited to go and Noni was so jelous, but she helped me pack.

Noni: yaz I'm so jelous of you

Me: ngani manje ?

Noni: this guy of yours is so perfect, he treats you well and I guess nawe you give him well

We laughed

Me: you so dirty minded

Noni: chomi, nawe you must dress sexy for when you give him some Valentines day cake

Me: what do you mean manje because he cares about what's under the clothes

Noni: but still, you have to have some sexy lingerie, do you even own a g-string?

Me: for what ?

Noni: I have to take you lingerie shopping

Me: you going overboard

Noni: lets go it's still early

Then we dressed up and left, she bought all sorts of stuff, this girl is on another level

Then we took the bus back to our flat and we sat down and she made me try on all the stuff.

Me: why do I have to try it on ?

Noni: so you know which one to wear and which suits you better

Me: fine

Then I went to go wear this tiny underwear and I must say I looked on fire. I walked out and she liked the first one in fact she liked all of them

Noni: hayi, chomi you look good in all of them, mina ang'sazi

Me: lets just pick any ke

Noni: okay, one more thing though?

Me: what ?

Noni: do you know what a blow job is ?

Me: what's that ?

Then explained

Me: namanga, sies Nongcebo

Noni: serious, try it

Me: do you do that ?

Noni: yes

Me: I'll see

Then we laughed, we picked two, a black one and a black and red one. Then we finished packing and Friday came and then Thato and I left, Noni told me that I should wear the lingerie before we go to bed and I should give him some.

We drove to the airport and then we put our luggage and we were going to Cape Town. I was so happy, I'd never been to Cape Town before.

Me: we're going to Cape Town?

Thato: only first class holidays for my number one lady

I blushed and then we kissed when they called our flight we went to our gate and boarded our flight. We got to Cape Town at about 18:00 and we got to Atlantic Suites Camps Bay and it was so beautiful and our room was all cream white and the balcony was beautiful and the view was even better. Never would I have ever thought that a girl like me would be in a place like this.

Thato: you like ?

Me: like ? I'm in love. thank you baby, this really means alot to me

Thato: making you happy makes me happy

I smiled, it's hard to believe this guy is a gangster, like I said before, I'm his weaknesses, I take away the tough guy act.

Thato and I kissed and then we freshened up for dinner and I wore the lingerie and a coat on top, it was a bit chilly. I wore high heels and I we left for dinner and we ate and then we came back to our room and Thato was on the bed taking off his tie. I walked up to him and sat on his laps with my legs on each side of him. Usually Thato makes the first move but I guess it's time for change.

Thato: what are you do...

I put my finger on his lips and he kept quiet and smiled. I unbuttoned my coat and the bra I was wearing was a push up bra so my boobs were just out there. Thato's eyes got bigger and he just smiled. He took the coat off and threw it away away and I made him lie down and I started kissing him and he was squeezing on my ass. I helped undress him and he undressed me and I guess I was going to try lento ka Noni. He was hard and his

rod was standing at attention and I went in. Noni was right, Thato was enjoying this and I sucked on him like my life depended on it. It didn't fit in my whole mouth though but ke anyways. Thato wanted to take the lead now so he turned me around and we made love. He kissed me all over my body, he was moving gently inside of me and we were in sync with each other. We didn't forget the condom and we went for two rounds and then I got on top and rode him like crazy and then we came and he took a towel and wiped us clean and then I lay on his chest and took my breath.

Thato: I love you maGumede

Me: I love you Manzini

We kissed until I fell asleep and I was woken up with another round it was Valentines day mos. We gave each other gifts and our weekend was wonderful, I was in love with this man.

I was so sad when we had to go back home on Monday, I will never forget the weekend though !

♣ 27

I spent the night at Thato's and he sent me back home on Tuesday and we sat in his car.

Thato: I really enjoyed my weekend

Me: I enjoyed it too

Then he kissed me and I responded to the kiss and then I pulled out and we looked each other in the eye and smiled and then we laughed. We got out of the car and he carried my luggage and we went to my flat and Noni wasn't home. We walked to my room and we put my things down and chilled

Thato: so how is your bed ?

Me: what do you mean ?

Thato: I mean I want us to test it out

Me: Noni can walk in any moment

Then he went to go lock the door and sat down again

Thato: come stand in front of me

Me: do you have a condom?

Thato: no

Me: then we can't do this, we'll test my bed out next time

Thato: promise?

Me: pinky swear

Then we laughed and we unlocked the door and walked out and Noni was back with Sli and Owethu.

Me: hey

Them: hey girl

Thato: ladies

Their voices changed

Them: hello

I giggled and walked Thato out and then I came back and they were waiting for me and I thought.

Sli: haibo who is that ?

Me: Thato ?

Owethu: from ?

Me: Sandton

Sli: Lunga ?

Me: old news

Owethu: chomi why do you always get the hot guys? you must hook us up phela

Noni: that's what I said

Sli: yellow, tall and handsome

Then we laughed. The girls were sleeping over and every time they slept over we'd sleep in the lounge. We chatted and then as usual they wanted to go out

Sli: lets go clubbing?

Noni: that's a great idea

Owethu: its been a while vele

Me: have fun

Noni: hawu, chomi lets go

Me: I'm tired

Sli: Thato must've been hard on you hey

They laughed

Me: he was and I want to sleep, have fun

Noni: fine, let's go change

Owethu: maybe we'll find our own Thato's

Then they freshened up and left and I slept but I was woken up by the ringing of my phone. It was Thato so I quickly answered

Me: hello

I had a sleepy voice

Thato: ulele ?

Me: yes, but we can chat

Thato: that's what happens when you get Trigga time

Me: uyabheda wena

Then we laughed and chatted until I was too tired to talk. We wished each other goodnight and I slept

Two years went by and I was now at the end of my final year of Chemical Engineering and I wrote my exams and passed and I was now finished with school. I was so happy and my mom was proud of me, I loved making her happy. She was throwing Mandisa and I a gradation party because she was also graduating her Honours degree for Bcom Accounting and she was now 23 and I was 22.

♣28

I went back home and we were preparing for our big party, it was an all white party and there was

going to be a huge tent and Mandisa and I would be inviting all our friends from all over. We had our hair and nails done and she had her eyes done. And we went to Durban to go and buy our clothes.

The day of our graduation party came and we had to say a speech and all of that. Mandisa and I woke up in the morning and we helped out in the kitchen before we went to go get ready. The party was starting at 11:00 so at 8 we started getting ready. My phone rang at 10:00 after I finished bathing and brushing my teeth and it was Thato.

Me: hello

Thato: sthandwa sami, unjani?

Me: I'm great you ?

Thato: I'm good, ngingaphandle, please can I see you ?

Me: okay ngyeza

Thato: thank you

I wore my tracksuit and walked to the door

Mandisa: uyaphi ?

Me: Thato wants to see me

Mandisa: oh, okay

Then I walked out and I went to the kitchen and mom stopped me.

Mom: haibo Sihle, uyaphi? jambo qoka

Me: I'm going to uThato quickly besengzoqoka

Mom: mtshele ukuthi angene

Me: hah !

Mom: ngifuna ukumbona

Me: Ma ?

Mom: Sihle ?

Me: fine

Then I went outside and then I went outside and I looked for Thato, I saw the Jaguar and then I went towards it. I went to the passenger seat and he unlocked the door and I got in.

Thato: wamuhle

Me: udlala ngami, you're the one who looks great

Thato was wearing a white shirt and a white pair of jeans and a royal blue coat, he looked like great. I have to keep my eye on these girls !

Thato: ngempela, you're beautiful all the time, phela I don't forget I know what you look like first thing in the morning

I smiled at him and we chatted for a while and then I checked the time and it was 10:30

Me: I have to go now.

Thato: okay, I'll see you in a few

Me: oh yah mom wants to see you

Thato: me ?

Me: no, you..

Thato: okay, asambe

No fear, he even got out of the car before me and I followed, he was looking all fresh and I was just there in my tracksuit. Thato looked expensive, from his shoes to his hair cut, he really out did himself. We got to the lounge and I told him to sit down and then I went to go and call my mom and we walked to the lounge. Thato stood up when we walked in

Thato: sawbona Ma

Mom smiled at me

Mom: sawbona mfanawam unjani ?

Thato: ngyaphila wena unjani Ma ?

Mom: nami ngsaphila... cha beng'funa nje ukumbona loThato ka Sihle ukuthi ungubani

Thato: yimi ke Ma

Then we laughed

Mom: can we make you anything to eat or drink ?
juice, tea ?

Thato: juice will be fine

Mom: Sihle hambo thelela uThato ijuice then you must go get dressed

Me: okay

Then I went to go pour him some juice, apple, which was his favourite and then I served it to him and he smiled at me and I smiled back.

Mom: hambo qoka, uzombona when you done

Mom killed the mood !

Then I quickly went to go get dressed, I was going to be wearing a long sleeved, under my knee high, white dress with royal blue heels, it's like bae knew ! They did my hair and they forced me to apply make up and then I was ready. Someone knocked in the door and Mandisa went to go get it.

Mandisa: someone's looking for you Sihle

Me: who ?

Mandisa: I think it's bae

Me: let him in

It was bae he just looked too fresh, I blushed when he walked in. He greeted all my cousins and my sister and he walked towards me. He had a gift in his hand, one for me and one for Mandisa.

Thato: which one is your sister

I pointed at her and he gave her, her gift

Mandisa: thank you sbari

Thato: pleasure

Then he came back to me

Thato: you'll get yours later

Me: okay, I'll be waiting

Then he walked out and everyone screamed and I just looked at them

Mandisa: sbari is so hot, where did you find him

Me: you won't believe me if I told you

Mandisa: yall look so cute together and the way he looks at you,damn, he's a keeper lo

I smiled and then we did final touches and we left and the party began and we had a special table and I noticed that Thato was with Mandla and some other guy that o saw at the party. We had starters and people said speeches and then Mom said a speech and then it was my turn to sat a speech. I stood up and walked to the Mic and I greeted.

Me: firstly I'd like to thank you all for coming to celebrate this day with us and making it extra

special for us. well Gogo always said education was power and would change our lives and if she was here with us today she would be very proud of us, she was always supportive and she made sure Mandisa and I stayed in school and achieved well and I'd like to thank her for that. I'd also like to thank u Malum'Mandla for always protecting us and supporting us and making sure we never gave up on school and stayed away from boys.

Everyone laughed and Thato winked at me

Me: then I'd like to thank my mom, even though she didn't give birth to me or raise from a young age she is what I call a mother. She was always around and she supported me benoGogo when I was in need. I'd like to thank her for showing me the right direction and being my number one fan, she is my pillar, my best friend and she always makes sure I'm happy and have everything I need. She is my number one supporter she has shown what a mother's love is and I'd like to thank God for bringing her into my life because everything I did

was to make her happy and so she can know she did well with us. Mama ngiyakthanda ngenhliziyo yam yonke and I pray ukuthi iNkosi ik'gcine so you can see us achieve more and make you very proud. lastly I'd like to thank the Lord for keeping me alive till this day and guiding me and protecting me during Varsity and also protecting everyone back home because of him I'm here today, thank you

Then I went to got sit down and Mandisa said her speech and then we had lunch and then after lunch I went to go hug my mom and she was all emotional, whup made me emotional. Tears of joy, I made it !

I then went to my friends and then to my bae. Mandisa wanted to take a picture of me and Thato because she thinks we planned to match so we took pictures and then we all went to go change and it was time for the braai !

The party went up all night and then I felt tired so I went to go sleep. Thato was going to be staying in a lodge and leave the next day.

I was woken up by my mother the next day, rushing me.

Mom: vuka Sihle, someone wants to see you

Me: early kanje?

Mom: its 11:00 ujahile lomuntu so shesha!

I got up and then I went to the bathroom and brushed my teeth. Then I heard my mom yell my name "Nosihle"

Me: I'm brushing my teeth, ngyeza

Then I finished and went to the lounge and it was uThato. I ran up to him and hugged him and he hugged me back.

Thato: sengyabonga Ma

Mom: no problem

Then she walked out

Me: what are you doing here ?

Thato: I didn't give you, your gift

Me: oh, I could've gotten it in Joburg

Thato: no, I wanted to give it to you now

There was a box and a gift bag so we sat down and I opened it. It was an apple iphone, I looked at Thato and he smiled at me

Me: baby, for me ?

Thato: who else, you did very well toy deserve the best

I gave him a hug and pecked his lips

Thato: its on contract, so that I can pay for all the phone expenses

Me: baby you don't hav....

Thato: I want to, I love you

Me: I love you more

Thato: open the other one

I took the box and there was a pair of Chanel heels, shades and necklace. This must've cost him a fortune

Me: thank you baby but how much did this cost you ?

Thato: it doesn't matter

Me: thank you very much, I really appreciate this

Thato: anything for my one and only lady, I love you and I'm proud of you

Me: thank you, I'm glad that I made you proud... I love you

Then we kissed and we were interrupted but someone clearing their throat. I pulled out and looked up, it was mom, I was so embarrassed.

Mom: can I make you anything to eat?

Thato: ngyabonga Ma, but I'm on my way out manje

Mom: okay, uhambe kahle

Thato: yebo Ma, nisale kahle

Then we stood up and I walked him out and I hugged and kissed him goodbye one more time and then he left.

I went back to the house and I packed my gifts and mom walked in.

Mom: he seems like a nice boy

Me: he is

Mom: you love him

I blushed

Me: yes, alot

Mom: he loves you too

I smiled and then I took my gifts and I bathed and I helped clean up and then when we were done. I started packing my things because we were going to Cape Town for Mandisa's graduation and then to Gauteng for my graduation.

We left for Cape Town and then we went to Mandisa's graduation and it was fun and then we

left Cape Town and went to Gauteng. We stayed in a hotel and we got to our room and my phone rang and it was Thato.

Me: Manzini

Thato: maGumede

Me: unjani?

Thato: I'm great, I'm just checking up on you, tomorrow is the big day

Me: I'm so excited

Thato: I can't wait to see you

Me: me too, don't dress better than me

Thato: I will see

We laughed and chatted for a while and then I hung up.

The next day we woke up and then we got ready and I got dressed into my peach dress and my Chanel heels and I wore my necklace and then we left. Thato arrived and I hugged him before I went to go sit in the front. They called all the names and then they called mine and I was so happy and I had a degree! I made it ! It was one of the happiest moments of my life.

After the ceremony Thato took us out for lunch.

I decided to stay in Joburg for a while and mom allowed me. I was staying in my flat with Noni and not with Thato.

One day Thato asked me to come visit him and I agreed and I went over to his house. We chilled in his room and chatted, then the doorbell rang and he went to go get it

Me: are you expecting anyone ?

Thato: not that I know of

Me: okay

Then he left and went to go check who it was. I heard some yelling so I went downstairs and when I walked down it went silent. There was a man in the lounge and two guys with them, wearing black suits I think they were bodyguards.

Me: sanibonani

They just looked at me

Man: Lindokuhle who is this? you left your wife in KZN so that you can go around with Johannesburg bitches? No wonder you don't want to come home !

♣29

Wife ?

Oh so it's like that now, my heart broke into a million pieces, just when I thought I was happy and have the perfect man, he's married and I've been sleeping around with a married man for 3 years

Thato: baba it's no...

His dad: don't back chat me !

Me: no, I work for Mr Zungu, I was here to give him some paperwork, I'll be on my way

Then I walked out I took my handbag on the couch and left. I called a cab and I went to my flat and I ran to my room and cried, I cried my lungs out. Noni walked in and hugged me and I soon calmed down

Noni: why are you crying? did you and Thato break up ?

Me: he's married! he's fucking married!

My heart was so sore, I have never been this heart broken in my entire life. Why is Thato doing this to me ? I just want to go home, far the hell away from him.

Me: please buy me a ticket home ? the next bus home

Noni: you're going to leave because of a guy ?

Me: you don't understand, I want my mom, my heart feels like it's been ripped out of my chest and left to rot

Noni: okay chomi, are you going to be fine ?

Me: no !

Then I stood up and packed all my things and then Noni left and she came back and the bus was leaving in two hours. Noni helped me pack and then I took a cab to the bus stop and I went home. I arrived late at night and I asked my mom to pick me up and she arrived.

Mom: what's wrong? what are you doing here this late ?

Me: can we go home ?

Mom: okay, asambe

She helped me with my luggage and we drove home. I went to my room and I bathed and got

dressed into my pyjamas. My mom called me and I went to her room.

Mom: what's wrong nana ?

Me: mama uThato ushadile

Then I broke down and cried and she hugged me. I cried in her arms and she calmed me down.

Mom: aw nana are you sure ?

Me: yes, his father even called me a bitch

Mom: you not a bitch, I thought he was good for you

Me: that's what I thought to

Then I cried again and she hugged me. I fell asleep in my mother's arms and I didn't get out of bed for two days because I was heart broken. I finally woke up the third day and I bathed and I ate and I chilled with my sister in our room. My mom came to us and she called me

Mom: someone wants to see you Sihle

Me: who ?

Mom: go and see

Then I stood up and went to the lounge and there stood Thato and I looked at him and shook my head then he ran and blocked me from walking

Thato: please listen?

Me: no, go to your wife and leave me alone

Thato: baby, can I please explain, please?

Me: what's there to explain? you're married and I'm a bitch

Thato: please ? then if after that you want nothing to do with me ill try to understand

Me: fine, talk

Thato: not here, there will be a whole lot of yelling, so let's go to my car

Then we walked out and we sat inside and he locked the door.

Thato: baby I'm sorry

Me: that you got caught ?

Thato: baby it's not as bad as you think

Me: I've been sleeping with a married man for three years ! three whole fucking years Thato !

Thato: baby calm down, let me talk and explain

I gave him a look

Thato: well I wasn't married when we started dating
I...

Me: oh so you got married while we were dating !
what the fuck is wrong with you ?

Thato: shut up damnit Nosihle, I'm trying to explain
here ! I want to make this work, I love you and I'm
trying to fix this, okay ?

I was scared and I started crying

Thato: wait baby, I'm sorry, I didn't mean too, this is messed up

I looked at him and he wiped my tears

Thato:I didn't want to marry her, I was forced to, I love you not Nomaswazi. my family and her family are friends and she's a year younger than me so they set up the whole thing, it was just a traditional wedding nothing more. she has always had a crush on me, I'm not shocked she agreed to this plan, baby please believe me when I say this, I love you

Me: why didn't you tell me?

Thato: how was I supposed to tell you ? I didn't want to break your heart, you've been through so much before. making you cry brings me pain

I cried

Thato: baby, do you believe me ? please stop crying

Thato's eyes were red it was like he wanted to cry. I really believed him and I know he wouldn't cheat on me.

Me: I believe you

Thato: does this mean you will get back together with me ?

Me: you're still married

Thato: I don't care, I want you, I love you not that evil hoe

Me: Thato

Thato: I only love you, what if we got married, legally, my dad won't be able to undo that

Me: Thato

Thato: what do you want me to do ? don't you understand that I'm in love with you

Me: I do

Thato: then can we make this work ?

Me: fine, but what other secrets do you have ?

Thato: well, please don't get mad ?

Me: fine, I won't

Thato: Swazi is pregnant

Me: you want me not to get mad ? so you fucking slept with her ?

Thato: baby, no, I don't remember but she's pregnant

Me: Thato, I think we should take a break

Tears streamed down my face

Thato: baby, I didn't sleep with her

Me: but she's pregnant? how ?

Thato: baby ?

I broke down

Me: Thato get your shit together and then call me, right now I want nothing to do with you ! I hate you right now, please let me out

Thato: bu..

Me: let me out damnit ! you're a gangster, a husband and a father, I don't think you're the one for me !

Then he unlocked and I walked out and I went to my room and Mandisa walked in after me and hugged me.

Mandisa: its going to be alright, God knows

♣30

My heart was torn into even more pieces. How does your boyfriend of three years, get married and impregnate a girl right in front of your eyes and you

know nothing. He's lost my trust, I want to hate him but I'm too in love with him, how do I move past this ? I'm 22, I'm not ready for all this drama..

Me: I'm hurt Mandisa, he hurt me

Mandisa: didn't he explain ?

Me: he did but now there's a baby involved, I don't want to be a home wrecker

Mandisa: I think you must just stay away from him, this guy is just turning into bad news

Me: its true what they say, all the best guys are already married

Then I cried again and Mandisa hugged me.

I stayed home for a while and then Mam'Gugu invited me to come visit them for New Years so I packed my things and left. I got to Durban in the afternoon and I put my things in my room. Thandi ran in and gave me a huge hug

Thandi: hello sis'Sihle

Me: hello nana unjani?

Thandi: I'm good you ?

Me: I'm good too

She was so grown up now 9 years old but she will always be my little princess. We walked downstairs and we caught up and chatted and then we watched tv. Mam'Gugu was proud of me for graduating and I was so grateful that she found me a job, well I went to go work for them in all my holidays so I think I deserved it.

We had dinner and then while we were eating, Lunga walked in. Honestly, I didn't give a shit because I was mad at him. He let me run away and if it wasn't for Thato I'd be dead by now. He sat down and he smiled at me and I gave him a death stare.

I finished my food, then I cleared the table and washed all the dishes. Everyone went to bed except me, I wasn't tired, I went to the kitchen and I drank a glass of water then Lunga walked in and hugged me from behind.

Me: get off me

Lunga: he baby

Me: don't "hey baby" me, get off me

I pulled myself off of him

Lunga: I thought maybe we could fix things ?

I laughed

Me: fix things ? you know Lunga, the night I ran out on you, you never chased after me and I got kidnapped by gangster's who wanted to rape and kill me, so I wouldn't be here today and we wouldn't be able to fix this

Lunga: I was giving you space, I didn't thin...

Me: that's the thing, you didn't think of me, I'm tired of men playing with my heart, you're selfish and you only think of yourselves, you and I will never be, so get that into your head

I clicked my tongue and walked to my room. I took a shower and went straight to bed.

Days went by and I really didn't enjoy my New Years with Lunga around, I left on the second.

I got home and I started packing for work. I was going to be working in Pretoria so I had to go find a flat there, I changed my number so that all my annoying ex's wouldn't get hold of me and so I could get a fresh and new start.

I was done with guys, my heart has been broken too much, I can't handle anymore drama.

I got all my things together and I found a flat and Mandisa was working in Gauteng too so she helped me move in and I also helped her and mom paid our first rent installments and then she left.

It was now time to be a big girl and be independent and not dependent on guys. Nosihle has made it and she is going to be great!

My heart was torn into even more pieces. How does your boyfriend of three years, get married and impregnate a girl right in front of your eyes and you know nothing. He's lost my trust, I want to hate him but I'm too in love with him, how do I move past this ? I'm 22, I'm not ready for all this drama..

Me: I'm hurt Mandisa, he hurt me

Mandisa: didn't he explain ?

Me: he did but now there's a baby involved, I don't want to be a home wrecker

Mandisa: I think you must just stay away from him, this guy is just turning into bad news

Me: its true what they say, all the best guys are already married

Then I cried again and Mandisa hugged me.

I stayed home for a while and then Mam'Gugu invited me to come visit them for New Years so I packed my things and left. I got to Durban in the afternoon and I put my things in my room. Thandi ran in and gave me a huge hug

Thandi: hello sis'Sihle

Me: hello nana unjani?

Thandi: I'm good you ?

Me: I'm good too

She was so grown up now 9 years old but she will always be my little princess. We walked downstairs and we caught up and chatted and then we watched tv. Mam'Gugu was proud of me for graduating and I was so grateful that she found me a job, well I went

to go work for them in all my holidays so I think I deserved it.

We had dinner and then while we were eating, Lunga walked in. Honestly, I didn't give a shit because I was mad at him. He let me run away and if it wasn't for Thato I'd be dead by now. He sat down and he smiled at me and I gave him a death stare.

I finished my food, then I cleared the table and washed all the dishes. Everyone went to bed except me, I wasn't tired, I went to the kitchen and I drank a glass of water then Lunga walked in and hugged me from behind.

Me: get off me

Lunga: he baby

Me: don't "hey baby" me, get off me

I pulled myself off of him

Lunga: I thought maybe we could fix things ?

I laughed

Me: fix things ? you know Lunga, the night I ran out on you, you never chased after me and I got kidnapped by gangster's who wanted to rape and kill me, so I wouldn't be here today and we wouldn't be able to fix this

Lunga: I was giving you space, I didn't thin...

Me: that's the thing, you didn't think of me, I'm tired of men playing with my heart, you're selfish and you only think of yourselves, you and I will never be, so get that into your head

I clicked my tongue and walked to my room. I took a shower and went straight to bed.

Days went by and I really didn't enjoy my New Years with Lunga around, I left on the second.

I got home and I started packing for work. I was going to be working in Pretoria so I had to go find a flat there, I changed my number so that all my annoying ex's wouldn't get hold of me and so I could get a fresh and new start.

I was done with guys, my heart has been broken too much, I can't handle anymore drama.

I got all my things together and I found a flat and Mandisa was working in Gauteng too so she helped me move in and I also helped her and mom paid our first rent installments and then she left.

It was now time to be a big girl and be independent and not dependent on guys. Nosihle has made it and she is going to be great!

♣32

Zonke gave me a lift home because I had to take all the flowers with me, well some of the flowers. I left a few in my office and I added the rest to the decor of my flat.

I thanked her for the lift and then I took a shower and wore my pyjamas. My phone rang and it was an unknown number so I answered

Me: hello

It was Thato

Thato: did you like the flowers?

Me: where did you get my number ?

Thato: I'm a gangster I can get anything I want... so the flowers?

Me: they were beautiful, but it doesn't change the fact that you're married

Thato: but I love you

Me: your wife came to see me the other day and told me to stay away from you

Thato: she did what ?

Me: I have to go

Thato: wait bab..

I hung up and put him on the reject list, I don't want him to tempt me. I went to bed and I woke up with Thato sleeping next to me.

He isn't giving up I see, I woke him up

Me: Thato ! Thato ! wake up

He woke up and smiled

Me: what are you doing here ? how did you get in ?

Thato: seriously, you're asking me how I got in ?

Me: Thato !

Thato: baby, Swazi came to my house, I wasn't going to stay in that house with her, so I came to you

Me: you have to leave, go stay in some hotel

Thato: I want to be with you

Me: Thato ! don't you understand that you're married and what we're doing is wrong and not fair on Swazi, she threatened me, please go

Thato: she won't do anything to you

Me: I don't care but please leave, she must be worried sick

Thato: I don't care

Me: at least leave, I'm going to take a shower when I come back you must be gone

I walked into the bathroom and I got undressed and showered and while I was showering, Thato walked in and kissed my neck

Me: mhm Thato

Thato: you can't tell me not to love you

He leaned down for a kiss and I responded, I couldn't help it. We took it to the bedroom and he took a condom out of his jeans and you know what happens next.

We finished our session and I lay in his arms.

Me: why is this so complicated?

Thato: you're making it complicated

Me: you're married

Thato: I don't care, the only Mrs Thato Zungu, is you

Me: or Swazi

Thato: she's a wanna be

I smiled

Me: please go, this wasn't supposed to happen

Thato: I'll go but I'll be back

Me: Thato

Thato: Sihle

He pecked my lips and got dressed, then he walked to the door

Thato: I love you

Me: I love you

He smiled and walked out.

Days went passed and weeks went passed and I was invited to Noni's birthday party in March in Sandton at some restaurant. We had so much fun with some old friends and I enjoyed it. It was late and I was stranded, I couldn't get back to Pretoria now. I had to call someone, the time was 23:00 and Noni and her friends were still going to a club. I wasn't about that life. They left and I stayed alone and cried, yes I cried. I had to call Thato, he was my only option, I dialled his number and it rang and he picked up

Thato: sthandwa sami

I sniffed

Thato: why are you crying? where are you ?

I told him and he said he was coming and he arrived in less than 10 minutes and I got into the car.

Thato: uyigwala Nosihle

Me: I can't help it

Then he drove off and we went to his house.

Me: why don't you take me home

Thato: at this time ?

Me: yes ?

Thato: no, I'll take you in the morning

Me: okay

We got to his house and I took my pyjamas and toiletries, then I went to go take a shower and then I went to go sleep in the guest room. Thato came in and took a shower and he joined me in bed.

Me: what are you doing?

Thato: sleeping with my wife

I lay down and slept and he lifted me and made me sleep on his chest and I fell asleep.

I was woken up by Thato inserting himself in me. I giggled and told him to get a condom and he did and then he went in and I screamed and he got on top of me. We had our session and then I lay in his chest and we chatted and we were laughing and it was fun.

Then while we were in bed the door flung open and Swazi stood there with her pregnant ass..

♣33

Swazi was furious, she looked like she would give birth.

Swazi: what's going on here ?

Thato: can't you see we're busy ?

Swazi: we're married and you're doing this to me in my face, in our house

Thato just got on top of me and forcefully kissed me and Swazi just screamed and walked out. I stopped Thato and pulled out

Me: why didn't you tell me she was here ?

Thato: I didn't think it mattered

Me: please take me home

Thato: you're going to let her kill our mood ?

Me: its that I'm sleeping with a married man but in her face ?

Thato: Sihle

Me: I'm going to take a shower, don't join me

I stood up and I went to go shower and I finished and lotioned and got dressed. I went downstairs while he showered and got dressed and I went to the kitchen and drank some water. I heard someone come in and I turned around and it was Swazi

Swazi: what do you want with my man ? money ?
sex ? what ?

I just ignored her and drank my water

Swazi: I'm talking to you, he's my husband

Me: its not like he loves you, so get off my case

Swazi: you're going to regret this you bitch

Me: I won't Thato loves me and he'll never love you

She walked up to me and tried to slap me and I held her hand and slapped her across her face. She hit me and then Thato walked in and held me back and stood in front of me.

Thato: don't you dare touch Nosihle

Swazi: she is going to pay

Thato: I don't love you !

Swazi: but I love you, we're having a baby soon

Thato: fuck you... baby lets go

Then I walked to car and he had my handbag and phone and we left and he took me to my flat and we chilled there the whole afternoon. We ordered a pizza and we watched movies and it was fun, I love Thato and what we're doing is wrong but it feels so right.

In the evening Thato left after I bathed and went to bed, he kissed me goodnight before he left.

At 1 am in the morning my phone rang and it was Thato.

Me: hello

Thato: baby, get out of there

Me: what do you mean

Thato: you're running out of time, get out of you flat now !

Me: what's going on ?

Thato: Sihle damnit get out

Then I saw shadows in my room and I screamed and the last thing I heard was Thato yell my name through the phone and they put some cloth around my nose and mouth and I passed out.

♣33 continues

I woke up and I was in a dark room and I couldn't see anything, all I knew was I tied up.

Me: hello ? anybody ? please help me !

Nobody came and then I fell asleep and I was awoken by someone pouring water all over me. I opened my eyes and there sat Chief Zungu, Thato's father and I still remembered him clearly from the day he called me a bitch. What does he want from me, why am I here.

Chief Zungu: vuka mahn !

Me: what do you want from me ?

Chief Zungu: I got a phone call this morning telling me that some bitch was sleeping with my married

son, so I had to intervene, I don't want a bad name with my in-laws

Me: he doesn't love her

Chief Zungu: I don't care, we have a deal with Swazi's family and I don't want some bitch like you to ruin it

Me: he loves me and I love him

Chief Zungu: I don't care what you feel, since you didn't want to leave my son alone, I'm going to get rid of you

Me: what do you mean ?

Chief Zungu: you've slept with Lindokuhle for the last time, I hope you enjoyed it

Me: he'll find me

He laughed

Chief Zungu: what does he know ? he's just some little boy, he's never even held a gun in his life, he'll never find you, well find you alive

He stood up

Chief Zungu: Steve ?

Steve: Manzini

Chief Zungu: get rid of her

I screamed and I cried, he can't kill me I can't die, I said a prayer, prayed and asked God to protect me. He put something on my mouth and nose again and I passed out again.

I woke up a few hours later in some bedroom that I didn't recognise and then I heard, "boss she's awake". Then Thato ran in and I started crying, I cried my lungs out and he hugged me

Thato: calm down baby, you're safe now, no one is going to hurt you, I'm sorry

I held on to him so tight and I didn't want to let go of him. I eventually calmed down and I just lay in his arms.

Me: he wanted to kill me

Thato: I know, I'd never let that happen

Me: what if he comes after me again

Thato: he won't, I took care of it

Me: what do you mean ?

Thato: don't worry about it, just get some rest

Me: how long was I gone ?

Thato: a week

Me: what about my job ?

Thato: stop worrying, I took care of everything, now relax

He lay me down and kissed my forehead and then I fell asleep. I woke up later on and I walked to the door and it was locked. I was scared why is it locked ?

Me: Thato ! Thato! please open up for me !

He unlocked and came in

Thato: calm down

Me: please don't leave me ?

Thato: you're fine, what do you want ?

Me: I want to bath

Thato: lets go home

Me: where are we ?

Thato: at the warehouse, asambe

Then he took my things and we walked to his car and drove to Sandhurst and I took a shower. Thato

made me something to eat and I ate and we lay in bed together.

Me: where is Swazi ?

Thato: I kicked her out, she finally got the message

Me: what will happen to us ?

Thato: nothing, we'll carry on with our relationship

Me: how did you find me ? where was I ?

Thato: all I'm going to say is the people who were going to kill you got a taste of their own medicine

Me: they killed them ?

Thato: not yet, I want them to suffer first

Me: Thato ?

Thato: I have to show them who I am and show people not to mess with me

Me: oh

Then his phone rang, I took it for him and it was his mom

Thato: hello

....

Thato: oh...

....

Thato: what do you want me to do ? cry ?

....

Thato: she deserves to burn in hell

Then he hung up

Me: what's going on ?

Thato: Swazi committed suicide

♣34

She what ?

Me: what ?

Thato: she finally decided to get rid of herself

Me: you don't have anything to do with this right?

Thato: I wish

Me: Thato !

Thato: what ? she almost had you killed, you're feeling sorry for her ?

Me: still

Thato: I say good ridence

Me: hawu

Thato: now we'll be happy without any problems

I felt bad though, even though she tried having me killed maybe Thato and I pushed her too the bar too much. I just slept and I had a dream about a baby, that kept on crying and wouldn't stop, it was all alone and I couldn't get to it. I woke up and looked around me and there was nothing so I went back to sleep.

Days went passed and Thato wanted nothing to do with the whole Swazi thing, he didn't want to go to her funeral. So one day during the week his mother and brother came to us. I was in the kitchen cooking and Thato was in his study, the doorbell rang and I opened the door and they walked in and sat in the lounge.

Me: sanibonani

They greeted back

His brother: can we speak to uLindokuhle?

Me: let me go and get him

I went upstairs and I called him, I didn't tell him who was looking for him but I told him someone was looking for him. We went downstairs and he sat down in the lounge

Me: can I get you anything to eat or drink?

His mom: we're fine

I turned around and Thato stopped me from walking away

Thato: where are you going?

Me: I want to give yall space

Thato: no, come

I turned around and walked towards him and sat next to him.

Thato: Mom, Bayanda this is my real wife Sihle, Sihle this is my mother and my brother

Me: its nice to meet you

Bayanda: likewise

His mom: its nice to meet you too, you can call me Ma

I smiled

Bayanda: well Lindo dad sent us here to come and get you

Thato: for ?

Ma: Swazi's funeral

Thato: I don't want to go

Ma: she's your wife, you have to, what will the people say ?

Thato: they'll put two and two together

Bayanda: just bury her then you'll have nothing to do with her again

Thato: I was forced to marry her, I wanted nothing to do with her, now I have to bury her ? let her family do it themselves, she's not Mrs Zungu

Then he stood up and left

Me: when is the funeral?

Ma: on Saturday

Bayanda: he has to be there

Me: I'll talk to him

Bayanda: he's hard headed I don't think anything will change his mind

Me: well that's if you're not me, we'll be there don't worry

Bayanda: thank you

Me: but

Ma: but what ?

Me: you have to tell everyone that they forced him to marry Swazi and she's not really his wife

Bayanda: how will we do that ? our father will never allow that

Me: then I guess we won't be there, happy burial

I stood up

Bayanda: wait ?

Me: yes ?

Bayanda: we'll do it

Me: okay, you better or he will do it himself

Ma: may I have your number?

Me: why ?

Ma: we need to talk

Me: okay, 082 *** ****

Then they stood up and left and I went to go talk to Thato, this was going to be hard. I knocked on the door and then he said I could come in. I walked up to him and stood in front of his desk so he could stop whatever he was doing. He sat back and looked at me and smiled

Thato: makoti ?

Me: we need to talk

Thato: you want us to go don't you ?

Me: yes, please ?

Thato: why ?

Me: so that my soul can be at peace and you know your father won't let me in his yard on my own

Thato: fine, we'll leave tomorrow

Me: oh yah

Thato: what ?

Me: I made a deal with your brother

Thato: what deal ?

Me: I told him that you'd pitch up if they announced that she was not really your wife

Thato: he won't do that

Me: so I told him if he didn't we'd do it ourselves

Thato: I got myself a smart one

I smiled and I went to go pack for him and then we went to go pack for me and we came back. The next day we went to KZN and went to a place near Ulundi and we got to some big house in the middle of a rural area and there was a big yard and it looked like a house you'd find in the suburbs. Thato wasn't feeling this I could just see it in his face even though he was wearing shades. We got to the gate and they let us in and he parked in the yard and then he got out and he came to my side of the car and opened the door for me and I got out of the car.

Thato took my hand and we walked in and everyone was just staring at us and I looked down.

Thato: don't mind them

He held on to my hand tighter and we walked in to the house and they were people in the lounge and I greeted but Thato just walked passed and we went to some room and he barged in and it looked like an office and his father and a few other people were there. It was a Thursday and it was getting busy.

Thato: I'm here

Chief Zungu looked at me, he looked shocked and he looked at me and I got scared.

Chief Zungu: please excuse us

They all stood up and left

Chief Zungu: didn't you hear me ?

Thato: I don't trust her in your house, she's staying with me

Chief Zungu: fine

Thato: what do you want me here for ?

Chief Zungu: to bury your wife

Thato: well she's not my wife !

Chief Zungu: what did you say boy ? you won't talk to me like that !

Thato: what don't you like it when I stand up to you ? I'm not your little puppet anymore ! Nomaswazi is not my bloody wife ! I hate her and anything to do with her, I was so happy the day I found out she was dead, she did everyone a huge favour!

His father looked shocked, I guess he's never talked to him like this before. I must say I was proud of Thato for standing up to his father but this wasn't the right place or time.

Chief Zungu: we paid lobola for her and you married her so she's your wife !

Thato: I didn't know about all of that crap ! I just came home and you were like uyashada! I won't stand for this any longer, I'm in love with Sihle, not Swazi, she is going to be my wife and she is going to be the mother of all my children whether you like it or not and if you won't tell all your people, I will

They started arguing and I was starting to get scared, Thato was one second away from taking his gun out of his pocket but luckily his mother walked in.

Ma: what's with all the noise ? We have guests and people here to help with the funeral, this

conversation will have to wait until after the funeral,
stop embarrassing us

Then they stopped

Ma: Sihle, sisi woza

Thato: you're not taking her anywhere

Ma: I won't do anything to her or don't you trust me
?

Thato: still

Ma: go to your room and calm down, she'll come to
you when you're calm

Then Thato walked out and slammed the door
behind him and I walked out with his mother. I
followed her and I could sense all eyes on me and I

could hear all the nasty comments about me. I heard a cry of a baby and the baby was crying harshly and loudly like it was in pain.

Me: where is that sound coming from ?

Ma: the guest room

We walked towards the sound and then we walked into the room and there we two ladies with the baby trying to calm it down but it wouldn't stop.

Ma: umntwana ukhalelani? kante what do we pay you to do ?

Girl1: she won't stop crying, we've been trying for an hour now

Ma: uzofa phela umntwana

Me: can I take her ?

The girl gave her to me and she stopped crying and I rocked her and sang to her and she stopped crying. She was a beautiful baby and she was so tiny, I gave her her bottle and she sucked on it until she fell asleep.

Ma: get out

The two ladies walked out and I put her to bed.

Me: is this Thato's baby ?

She nodded

Me: she's beautiful

Ma: I need to talk to you

Me: about ?

Ma: the baby

Me: what do you mean ?

Ma: I need you to raise her as your own

Me: me ? why ?

Ma: Lindokuhle won't want the baby unless you take her, I can't raise her what will I tell her, that her mother killed herself and her father didn't want her ?

Me: I'm 23 years old, I'm not ready to be a mother

Ma: you will learn, I'll teach you

Me: I have a job, I need the money

Ma: Lindo won't mind you living with him and taking care of the both of you

Me: what about her grandparents?

Ma: well they don't want the baby

Me: I don't want to fight with Lindo, I'll have to talk to him

Ma: at least think about it

Me: I will

Then Lindo came looking for me and we left and went to go stay at some lodge. The day of the funeral came and there were alot of people there and we were all dressed up, I must say Lindo and I looked hot. We went in and I sat next to him in the

front row. They welcomed everyone and then his brother spoke and he didn't mention what was in our deal so I guess Lindo was going to do it himself. They called him up to the stage and he stood there and looked at everyone, then at me and he smiled.

Thato: well I won't lie to anyone here if I was going to describe Swazi I'd say she was forward and she made my life a living hell. I never loved her and she knew that but still they forced me to marry her. so to everyone here don't look at uSihle and think bitch, the only bitch is the one going six feet underground

Then he gave them the Mic and everyone looked shocked and there was chattering. Not even I was expecting that, I just thought he'd tell them nicely I didn't even want him to mention me. The funeral proceeded and we buried Swazi and we had lunch and the looks I was getting from all these ratchet people. The day went by and Sunday and we were having a family meeting.

We all went into the lounge and then we sat down and I met Thato's whole family, he even had a younger sister but she was older than me. I sat next to him and then his father stood up and he was talking first.

Chief Zungu: what was the stunt you pulled yesterday?

Thato just looked at him

Chief Zungu: I'm talking to you, what were you doing?

Thato: what did you call me here for ? I have to get to Joburg, I have a job

Chief Zungu: this girl is making you rude, you weren't like this

Thato: this has nothing to do with her, you just hate the fact that you can't control me anymore

Chief Zungu: I will beat you in front of this girl of yours

Thato stood up and walked towards him

Thato: try

Ma: sit down Lindokuhle, we're not here to fight

Thato sat down again

Ma: well Nosihle this is my family, Zwakele is the oldest, then Bayanda, Lindokuhle and lastly Ntombikayise but she prefers Sthandiwe then you know my husband and I

Me: its nice to meet you all, we'll the ones I haven't met

They chanted back

Ma: firstly Sihle, Nomaswazi left you a letter. her parents brought it to us yesterday

Then she gave it to me

Ma: then we are here to make peace with the fact that Lindo is with Sihle and never loved Swazi

Zwakele: he can't unmarry her

Bayanda: I told you forcing him to marry her will end ugly

Zwakele: we had to do what's good for our family

Thato: then why didn't you marry her ?

Zwakele: I'm married and I have an heir, I don't need a second wife

Chief Zungu: we have to make family sacrifices

Zwakele: and vele you were the one who always said you'd never get married

Thato: things change when you fall in love

Chief Zungu: well we will have to carry on with the wedding

Thato: I'm not marrying a dead person

Bayanda: baba you're taking this to far, can't you see Lindo is in love ? he's being rebellious to prove a point

Chief Zungu: she's not good for him

Zwakele: he will have to get over her

Sthandiwe: shut up ! all of you ! dad it's time to accept that Lindo is his own person, you ignored him his whole life and now that Swazi arrived you remember him. He has spent most of his life trying to prove himself to you but you didn't give a shit about him in fact us, all you care about is Zwakele and Bayanda. I don't blame him for going haywire on us yesterday. you didn't care before don't start now he is in love and that won't change, trying to stop them will just make want each other more ! Now let's get our shit together and accept our new makoti!

Everyone just looked at her

Thato: thank you

Sthandiwe: I'm not doing it for you I'm doing it for Sihle

I smiled. His dad and Zwakele were pissed but I'm happy that someone stood up for me.

Ma: now that that's in the air I have one more thing to talk about... The baby

Thato: what baby ?

Ma: Swazi's baby, your baby

Thato: I don't remember making that baby

Chief Zungu: well you did

Ma: you have to take her because you're her father

Thato: I'm not taking any baby, Sihle lets go, this meeting is just getting stupid

He stood up and I watched him

Thato: asambe!

I gave him a look, he will not talk to me like that

Thato: baby, I'm sorry but can we please leave ?

I took my things and we left...

♣35

We got home at night and Thato left and went to the warehouse and I was left alone. I remembered the letter and I went to go take a shower and get

dressed and when I was done I sat in bed and opened it.

I opened it slowly and then I unfolded it and it read, "well as you know I'm dead by now and you and Lindokuhle must be as happy as where I'm going. I'm sorry Sihle, I know you wouldn't believe me but I really am, I had such a huge crush on Lindo that I didn't even realise I was making him miserable. He is in love with you and not me, he really is. The way he looks at you and treats you, you're lucky to have him in fact he is lucky to have you. I know you hate me and all but please do me one favour and raise my daughter for me, she'd be blessed to have a mother like you. I don't know if Lindo told you but he didn't want to sleep with me so his father and I drugged him and made him impregnate me, hoping that would make him stick with me but I guess his love for you was too strong. Sorry for all the trouble I've caused and I hope you can forgive me, Swazi"

I was in tears tjo, now I really felt bad for not believing Thato and most of all leaving the baby.

She wants me to raise her for her that's the least I could do for her. I waited for Lindo to come home and he did and he was full of blood and I was so shocked. I cried

Me: baby ? what's wrong ? must I call an ambulance?

Thato: its not my blood calm down, I need to take a shower

He walked into the bathroom and he showered and I was so shocked now I was full of blood because I touched him. I got into the shower with him and I washed off and got dressed into different pyjamas. He lotioned and then we got into bed

Me: what hap...

Thato: nothing, let's not talk about that... what do you want to tell me ?

Me: oh, I opened the letter

Thato: and ?

Me: I want to go fetch the baby

Thato: who will raise it ?

Me: I will raise her

Thato: why do you all of a sudden want it

Me: Swazi asked me to raise her

Thato: the only children you will be raising are the ones we make

Me: Thato ? she asked me nicely she even told me that they drugged you to sleep with her that's why you don't remember, I'm sorry for not believing you

Thato: its fine, but we're not taking in that baby

Me: why not ? who will raise her ?

Thato: we'll send her up for adoption

Me: no !

I started to cry

Me: I want to raise her

Thato: you have a job, where will you get money to raise her ?

Me: I'll become a prostitute

Thato: don't say that it's not funny !

Me: if it puts food in her mouth and clothes on her back, let it be

Thato: no !

Me: maybe I should start now, do you know how I can get to Hilbrow from here ?

Thato: fine, take the baby, I'll fund it but don't expect me to play all daddy daddy with it

Me: whatever

Then I stood up and got out of bed

Thato: uyaphi?

Me: I'm disgusted by you right now, I'm going to sleep in the guest room

Then I walked out and went to sleep in the guest room.

Days went by and I had to resign so that I could look after the baby, since nobody else wanted it. Thato and I drove down to KZN and we fetched her.

Me: Ma what is her name ?

Ma: she doesn't have one, she's just nana, you and her father can give her name

Me: oh

This was going to be a huge challenge for me because I'd never been a mom before or have kids of my own especially because Thato wants nothing to do with her. I asked my mom for advice and she

told me to come home for a while and she'd help me get into mom mode as she says so after we fetched the baby we went to Estcourt. Thato wasn't happy about me staying in Escourt because he says he'd miss me too much but I had to do what was best for the baby.

I got home and my mom had a whole room set out for the baby it was nursery, it was so sweet of her. I really appreciated it, she was sleeping so I put her down in her cot and then I went to go set up the guest room for Thato, mom wouldn't let him sleep with me.

She woke up and she started crying and my mother went to go attend her and then she gave her to me. She showed me how to hold her properly and stuff, it's like she thinks I've never held a baby before.

Thato left and mom.and I stayed at home, I learnt alot when I was with her and Thato would come see me almost every weekend. I enjoyed being at home with my mom but after three months I had to go

back to Gauteng and baby Owami was four months old.

Thato came to pick us up and I put her in her car seat and we drove to Gauteng and the first thing I did when I got there was bath Mimi and then I also bathed. I sat in our room with her and I had built a bond with her, she was my little princess and I loved her so much. Even if her father doesn't want her I will love her for the both of us.

Days went passed and then one day we were just chilling and Mimi didn't fall asleep that day and I wanted to cook dinner but I couldn't because I had no one to watch her, so I had to ask Thato. He was sitting in the lounge and I walked to him

Me: please do me a favour as your loving lady ?

He looked at me

Me: please watch Mimi while I prepare supper

I looked at me

Me: please?

Thato: fine

Then I gave her to him and went to the kitchen and prepared supper and when I was done I went to the lounge and stood by the door because I heard Thato talk to Mimi.

Thato: hello nana, you're so pretty like Sihle, your mother, daddy is proud to have you, I see you make your mother very happy and maybe it would be better if I supported her

I smiled and walked in and stood by the door and watched him play with her and she kept giggling

and so did he. He was smiling and they looked so cute.

Me: why do you pretend not to love her ?

He turned around and he was shocked to see me standing there. I walked up to them and sat next to him

Thato: honestly, I didn't want to make it seem like I love another women's baby more than you or any other baby we're going to have ?

Me: you worried about me ?

Thato: yes, I've already put you through so much before, I don't want to make you feel bad anymore

Me: I won't feel bad because you love your daughter

Thato: our daughter

I smiled and then I pecked his lips

Me: I love you

Thato: I love you more

Then I smiled and I stood up and went to go feed Mimi and then I fed her her bottle and we had dinner and we went to bed.

♣36

It was now October and my nana was 6 months old and she was growing and looking so cute. Thato and I loved our angel and she actually brought us closer together. I was still not working and I didn't mind actually, being a full time mom was very fun and I learnt so much from this experience.

One Friday afternoon I was chilling with Thato and Mimi.

Thato: I was thinking we should go on a family picnic ksasa

Me: where too ?

Thato: maybe we can take Mimi to the zoo and then we can have a lunch

Me: okay, I'd like that

Then we had supper and we all went to bed and the next morning I prepared for our picnic and we left for the zoo. We saw all the animals and Mimi was so8 fascinated by everything except the animals that made loud sounds they made her cry. We had our lunch and Thato took alot of pictures and after lunch we went home.

I got home and then I put Mimi to sleep because she took her nap and I chilled with her dad.

Thato: you're such a great mother

Me: you're a great father

Thato: I'm serious baby, you're the best thing that had ever happened to me

Then he leaned in for a kiss and I kissed him back and I pulled out and we chatted. The date was the 6th of October and Thato's birthday was in three days I wanted to do something special for his big day, he was turning thirty this year and he was very important to me and has done so much for me he deserves the best.

Me: your birthday is coming up, you want anything special?

Thato: all I want is you and Mimi next to me and I'll be happy

Me: you sure ?

Thato: yes, I'm getting old hey

Me: and sexier

I bit my lower lip

Thato: stop making me horny

I laughed and he kissed me and I responded to the kiss and we had a round on the couch and then I went to go bath and prepared supper and we ate.

Thato's birthday came and I thought I'd surprise him with a romantic evening. I sent Mimi to Mandisa for

the evening and then I set up the whole house with candle lights and roses and I made a romantic dinner and I wore a coat and expensive sexy lingerie underneath my clothes.

Thato came home at 18:00 and I had set everything up and then he put his blazer and his bag down and yelled my name.

I walked downstairs and I greeted him

Me: happy birthday baby

Thato: you already wished me a happy birthday

Me: I like wishing you a happy birthday

Thato: you did this all for me ?

Me: yes, now let's have dinner

Then we had dinner and I went to get his birthday cake and I put it on the table.

Me: happy birthday

Thato: thank you baby, I really appreciate this, I love you

I pecked his lips

Me: I love you more... do you want me to cut you a slice ?

Thato: yes please

Then I took a bit of icing with my finger and gave him a dirty smile

Me: unless, you want a bit of birthday cake

I bit my lower lip and he pulled me closer and he unbuttoned my coat and I was left in my lingerie

Thato: I think I want some birthday cake

Then he picked me up and we took it to the bedroom and I gave him some birthday love. He stripped me naked before we go to the bedroom and we went right to it when we arrived. He kissed me all over my body and then he split my thighs and he inserted himself slowly and he started moving faster and faster and in he moved in all directions and then we went for two rounds and we came and we switched positions and it was my turn to ride him and I also sucked on his rod. We made birthday love, enjoyed it and I know he enjoyed it even more!

Thato: I love you

Me: I love you even more

Then we kissed and we slept

I woke up the next morning and I went to go clean up the house and Thato got ready for work and I helped him as well. In the afternoon we went to go fetch our daughter and she was sleeping when we arrived and she slept all the way home.

Weeks went passed and in November my period didn't come and I was so worried, I didn't tell Thato though. I waited for December and my period didn't come again, I have to be pregnant, my period didn't come twice. While Thato was at work I called my sister.

Mandisa: hello

Me: please come over during your break and bring pregnancy tests

Mandisa: wait, are you pregnant?

Me: I'm not sure yet, I think so

Mandisa: okay, I'll be there soon

She arrived soon afterwards with the tests. Mimi was awake and she could crawl now and make sounds I guess she attempted to talk. Mandisa gave me the tests and I walked into the bathroom and peed on three and we waited for the results. After a while we checked then and all three were positive, oh shit I'm pregnant, how I tell my mom ?

Me: they're all positive

Mandisa: congrats ! baby number two !

Me: what will I tell mom ?

Mandisa: I don't think she'll be mad, she loves Mimi she'll love her brother or sister too

Me: I have to tell Thato

Mandisa: he's probably going to be excited, stop stressing

Me: okay, thanks

Mandisa: I have to go, I'll call you

I was really pregnant and a little person was growing in my tummy, I had mixed feelings. I was happy but scared, I didn't know how to feel, I didn't know how to tell Thato about this.

It was the December holidays and Thato wanted to take me out for the weekend. We took Mimi to my mother in Estcourt and then we went to Durban for a weekend getaway. We got to a hotel in Umhlanga

which was in front of the beach and it was so beautiful and I loved it .

Me: this is beautiful

Thato: only the best for my best

I smiled and we settled in and we went down for dinner and our first night was nice. The next day we went out and we shopped and Thato was spoiling me. We came back to our room at night and he said we were having dinner on the beach, so we freshened up and got dressed and we walked down to the beach and a whole candle light dinner was set out. It was so beautiful, uThato loves to spoil me.

Me: its beautiful

Thato: I'm glad you like it

Then we sat down and we chatted and had our dinner and then we decided to take a walk down the beach together, then Thato stopped me.

Thato: maGumede

Me: Manzini

He smiled

Thato: you're so beautiful yaz

Me: ngyabonga, you're not so shabby yourself

Thato: I'd love to spend the rest of my life with you

I smiled

Thato: I'm serious, I've never loved anyone the way I love you. you make me happy and I want to

protect you for the rest of my life, well what I'm trying to say is

He went down on his knees and I burst into tears

Thato: maGumede, would you marry me ?

Me: yes! I'd love to marry you

He put the ring on my finger and he got up and kissed me and I responded. He spun me around and carried me and then he put me down. I guess I have to tell him I'm pregnant because we're giving big news.

Me: Thato, I have something to tell you

Thato: you don't want to marry me ?

Me: I just told you I'd love to marry you, it's something else

Thato: just making sure

I smiled

Me: no, baby it's... well... okay this is hard

Thato: just tell me

Me: well.. well baby I'm pregnant...

♣37

Thato: really ?

He smiled and picked me up and kissed me

Me: yes I'm pregnant

Thato: when did you find out?

Me: a few weeks ago

Thato: why didn't you tell me?

Me: I was scared

Thato: why ?

Me: I don't know, I was just having mixed emotions

Thato: well this just turned out to be the best day of my life, I'm engaged and expecting a baby

We kissed and then we went back to our room and then we had a naughty night and then the next day we left. I was going to be staying at home for a

while before I went to Gauteng, with my mom and Mimi. Thato dropped me off and then he left after greeting my family.

I went to my room and I unpacked everything and then I went to my mom who had my baby. I missed her so much, soon she'll have a baby brother or sister.

Me: sampona Mimi ka mama

Then I picked her up and kissed her and she was so happy to see me. My mom scanned me and then she smiled.

Mom: haibo, siyashadisa thina ?

I smiled

Me: yes, he proposed yesterday

Mom started kikizaring and making noise and Mimi just laughed. Malum'Mandla walked in

Malume: what's going on ?

Mom: uSihle is engaged

Malume: oh, syak'bongela mshana

Me: thank you

Then Malume walked out

Me: oh Ma, there's something else

Mom: what ?

Me: well, I'm kind of pregnant

Mom: what ?

Me: sorry

Mom: no baby, I'm just shocked, I'm happy for you. I'm going to be a grandmother again and my baby is getting married

She hugged me and we chatted and mom was so excited about me getting married, I was happy too. In the evening I bathed and then I bathed Mimi and we went to my room and chilled together. My phone rang and it was daddy, I quickly answered

Me: babakhe

Thato: mamakhe

I blushed

Thato: I've just arrived and I'm missing you

Me: we miss you too, I'll be back soon

Thato: I got a phone call from my mom

Me: uthini?

Thato: she wants us to come over for Christmas

Me: oh okay, I need to come home and pack ke

Thato: uzobuya nini ?

Me: next week

Thato: kude kanje

Me: kante when do you want me to come home?

Thato: ksasa

Me: mxm, I'm still visiting my mother

Thato: must I come fetch next week?

Me: I think I will fly home from Durban

Thato: I'll book you and Mimi tickets

Me: thank you

Then we chatted about other things and then we said our goodbyes and I hung up and Mimi and I went to bed.

The week went by and then my mom took Mimi and I to the airport in Durban and then we flew back home. Luckily she was sleeping most of the time, I got her medication and so I didn't have any problems. Thato was waiting for us at the exit and he pushed the luggage cart and I carried the baby. We went home and then I bathed my angel and then I dressed her up warmly and we then I fed her and put her to bed.

I then went to bed and Thato walked in and he went to go take a shower and got into bed after he got dressed. He pulled me closer and lifted my top and rubbed my stomach.

Thato: hello nana ka babakhe, I can't wait to see you in a few months, I'm going to teach you how to play soccer and rugby, we're going to be the best friends, daddies little boy

I laughed

Me: what if it's a girl

Thato: its not a girl, we already have a daughter

Me: so ?

Thato: stop killing my vibe makoti

Me: oh okay ke

Thato: I made an appointment with a gynaecologist
ksasa

Me: for ?

Thato: for a check up

Me: okay, uMimi ?

Thato: she'll come with us... I was thinking

Me: yes ?

Thato: I think we should give Mimi alot of attention before the baby comes so she doesn't feel unloved

I smiled, he's so sweet

Thato: what ?

Me: you're so sweet

Thato: a real man takes care of his kids and makes sure they're happy

Me: you're a great father Lindokuhle

Thato: I know

We laughed and then I yawned

Thato: usukhathele ? I thought we were going to get down

I laughed

Me: goodnight Thato

I pecked his lips and slept

Thato: goodnight Sihle

He switched off the lights and slept

The next day I woke up and made breakfast for Thato and then I woke up Mimi and stretched her out and then I bathed and dressed her up while Thato bathed and when he was done getting dressed I gave her to him.

I went to go bath and I got dressed and then we left to the gynaecologist. We went to some building which had alot of specialist and it was all fancy and the receptionist sent us through

Me: this place looks expensive

Thato: only the best doctors for my wife

I smiled and we got into the elevator and went to our doctor and we walked in and sat down. The doctor walked in and greeted us.

Doctor: good morning Mr and Mrs Zungu, I'll be your gynaecologist throughout your pregnancy, you can call me Dr. Jacobs

Me: its nice to meet you doctor

She smiled at us and I smiled back

Dr. Jacobs: you have a beautiful daughter, she looks like her father

Mimi just laughed

Me: thank you

She took a few tests and then we came back and sat down.

Dr. Jacobs: well you are pregnant and you're 9 weeks pregnant

I was so happy and scared at the same time. She told a whole bunch of other things and then we got a scan and then we left.

We got home and I started packing for everyone and I ironed our clothes and then when I was done I prepared supper.

On the 23rd we left for Ulundi and we arrived at his parents home in the afternoon. We walked in and then we sat in the lounge and wait for his parents. Mim was asleep in my arms and Thato kept playing with her lips.

Me: umenzani umntanami?

Thato: I'm trying to close her mouth a fly will go in

Me: leave my baby

Then we laughed and his parents walked in and we greeted, his father was giving me an evil eye but I didn't give a shit, he'll have to get used to my face around here !

Ma: lunch is ready lets go and eat

We stood up

Ma: you can go put Owami down in Lindokuhle's room

I did just that and I walked back to the dinning area and sat down. I got there and Zwakele and Sthandiwe were there and I greeted them.

Thato: well I have big news for you

I gave him a look and he just smiled at me

Thato: well Nosihle and I are engaged

His father's eyes got bigger and he wanted to say something but Ma gave him a look.

Ma: congratulations mfanawam, we're happy for you

Thato: thanks Ma but that's not all

Zwakele: what else kante ?

Me: we're having a baby in 8 months

His father choked on his food and his mother helped him and he coughed.

Ma: hayi baba !

Chief Zungu: haibo, you are already married you can't get married again

Sthandiwe: dad let it go, now you can't do anything about it, wena just accept ukuthi umakoti wakithi lo!

His father clicked his tongue and carried on eating. I helped clear the table and I wanted to wash the dishes but Ma said they had people to do that.

Days went passed and Christmas came and we had a huge family breakfast and lunch and supper there was a whole lot of food there. We ate alot and I must say it was good, but we didn't do anything, I tried helping the other girls here and there. On the 26th we went back to Gauteng and luckily there wasn't a lot of traffic so we got home faster. We arrived and I put Mimi down and then I chilled with her father and chatted, it was nice to be in our own space again.

Thato: so when do you want us to wed ?

Me: whenever, we're in no rush

Thato: I'm in a rush

Me: why ?

Thato: I want you to be Mrs Zungu already

I smiled

Then we chatted about other things until we were woken up by a cry and Thato went to go get Mimi.

Days went by and we were just chilling peacefully with our daughter until we were interrupted by some girl running into our house screaming and breathing harshly. A man followed her, it was the same man who came the last time.

Guy: boss we have a problem!

Thato: Sihle take Mimi and go to our room and don't come down until I call you

Me: wha..

Thato: Sihle don't make me repeat myself!

I stood up and took my baby and went to our room. Mimi was falling asleep anyways so I gave her, her bottle and she fell asleep so I went downstairs and stood at the bottom of the staircase and listened.

Thato: what have I told you about coming to my house ? I have a child and a fiancé you can't just bathed in anymore

Guy: boss the condoms burst and we can't send the drugs anymore

Thato: then why don't you take her to the doctor? you're bloody useless

Guy: I can't reach him

The girl kept screaming and I could feel that she was in pain

Thato: go to the warehouse and get rid of her, this will come out of your pay

Guy: but boss it's not my fau..

I heard Thato pull out his gun and I guess he pointed it in his head because he shut up

Thato: who's fault is it ?

Guy: mine Trigga, boza, please don't kill me

Thato clicked his tongue and then the guy called people to take the girl and they left and then Thato came towards the staircase and saw me.

♣39

Thato: damnit Nosihle what did I say to you ?

Me: I don't work for you, you can't command me

Thato: what did you hear ?

Me: enough... you sell drugs ?

Thato: stay out of it

Me: I'm your bloody wife you can't tell me to stay out of it !

Thato: this is why I told you to stay in our room until I called you

Me: and you're going to kill that girl?

Thato: she's going to die anyways

Me: Thato !

Thato: Sihle!

Then we heard a cry and I walked up the stairs and then I turned around

Me: this conversation isn't over !

Then I went to go calm Mimi down and she went back to sleep and I went downstairs and Thato was gone. The things he does don't make me happy !

Mimi woke up in the afternoon and I fed her and then I bathed her and we chilled together until she fell asleep. I put her to bed and then I went to go wait for her father in the lounge and he walked in at 23:46.

Thato: why aren't you sleeping?

Me: isn't obvious that I'm waiting for you?

Thato: what for ?

Me: we need to talk

Thato: its late we'll talk tomorrow

Me: Lindokuhle I said we need to talk !

He came and sat on the couch opposite mine

Me: drugs ?

Thato: I don't take any

Me: you sell them ?

Thato: they put food on your table

Me: I don't like bitches I don't know running into our house, in front of our daughter, screaming and making noise

Thato: I've sorted that out

Then he stood up

Me: sit down, I'm not done

He sat back down

Me: I want to know exactly what you do

Thato: I'm a gangster, you know

Me: simplify that

Thato: do you want to get hurt ? because if I tell you the chances are you'll walk out of that door and not come back

Me: we can't be in a relationship, get married in that case and I don't know any shit you do ! how sure am I that I'm safe ? our children are safe ? huh ? we can't bring kids into the world just so that they will get hurt !

Thato: its better you don't know, you're fine nothing is going to happen to you, I'm here to protect you and our kids

Me: I still want to know ! what don't you trust me ?

Thato: baby it's not that

Me: then what is it ? why don't you want to tell me ?

Thato: because if I tell you and you tell anyone, I'll have to kill you !

That's deep, your husband will actually have the guts to kill you !

Me: you wouldn't

Thato: they don't call me Trigga for nothing... I thought maybe if you didn't know it will be easier for our kids to have a normal life if one of their parents is normal

Me: normal? we're far from normal, I can't constantly be living in fear worrying about you not knowing what will happen to you

Thato: baby, I don't want to hurt you

Me: baby, we're a team, I won't tell anyone. I won't break your trust, please just tell me

Thato: fine

He stood up and he came and sat next to me and faced forward

Thato: I deal with drugs, mules, prostitutes, thievery, robbery, murders, hijacking, black markets, brothels, clubs, the works

He couldn't even look me in the eye while he told me. He then stood up and walked away and I just sat there trying to process what I've just heard. So

for my husband to put food on our table he has to do all these evil things. How does he sleep at night ? I would've committed suicide by now

After sitting down and processing for 30 minutes I stood up and walked to my room and I walked in and I heard the shower water. I got undressed and walked into the bathroom and entered the shower.

Me: hey

Thato: hey

Me: I'm still here

Thato: I can see, I'm sorry

Me: its fine, if this is what my life with you has to be, I accept it

He smiled

Thato: me and you

Me: against the world

Thato: forever

Me: forever

He smiled

Thato: I love you

Me: I love you

Then we kissed, then we showered and went to bed. I have to accept Thato the way he is, I fell in love with him, not what he does, that just comes with the package.

New years eve came and Thato and I couldn't go anywhere because we were parents. Well I couldn't go anywhere, he just wanted to keep me company. For some strange reason Mimi wouldn't sleep that night, she wanted to stay up with us, well with her father. They were very close, she was daddies little girl, I was just her favourite when she was hungry or needed to eat, bath or sleep. It was I found being with Mimi very attractive

We had take outs for dinner and then eventually at 23:00 did Mimi fall asleep and then her father and I chatted.

Thato: remember when you were 19?

Me: yes ?

Thato: you spent New Years with me

Me: and ? oh

I smiled, that was the best New Years eve ever,
Thato and I opened the Year with love

Thato: do you want a sequel to that movie ?

He bit his lower lip and I blushed. That just gave him a go ahead and he instantly got on top of me and I guess the sequel began. The night was great and the New year was starting off great, I loved my man and he was just a blessing.

Days went passed and we were enjoying the last days of our holidays together before Thato went back to work. On my birthday I was woken up with breakfast in bed, yes Thato can cook, I ate and then daddy and I had some birthday cake. I took a shower and got dressed and then I went to go clean and then Thato called me and I went to him.

Me: yes ?

Thato: please go and get my tablet in my car ?

Me: okay, which one?

Thato: uzobona nawe

What does he mean by that manje ? I walked downstairs and went outside and to my surprise, there stood a brand new BMW X5, there was a ribbon on it and personalised "Nosihle-GP". The car was white and had tinted windows and it was gorgeous. I screamed so loud in excitement I was so happy I even cried. Thato walked out carrying Mimi and he hugged me and I kissed him.

Thato: happy 24th birthday baby

Me: thank you so much Thato, this is a great gift, I love it

Thato: I'm glad you love it

I smiled

Me: I love you

Thato: I love you more...lets check it out

We went to the car and I removed the ribbon and then we opened the door and the interior was to die for! Cream white leather seats and a cream with interior, I was in love. I can't believe that this was my car, that my husband got for me ! I kissed him again and he responded and smiled. The car came with two baby car seats, this was just a great gift.

Thato: lets take it for a test drive

He put Mimi in her car seat and he got in the drivers side and I sat in the passenger seat and we took a drive around Sandton and came back home.

My sister came to see me in the afternoon and I showed her my car and she was so happy for me. We chatted and then she wanted to take me out for dinner but I didn't want to leave Thato alone with Mimi.

Mandisa: lets go

Me: I have a baby

Mandisa: she's nine months and Thato can look after her

Thato: go, I will watch Mimi

Me: you sure?

Thato: yes, go

I went to go freshen up and then we left we got to a restaurant and we ate and chatted.

Mandisa: mom says you're getting married

Me: I am, well I'm engaged

Mandisa: congratulations sisi

Me: thank you

Mandisa: now your little family is growing!

Me: yes

Then we chatted about other things and then she took me back home. I walked in and I found Thato and Mimi asleep on the couch. It was so cute, I even took a picture of them. I then took a picture of them and then I took my baby and put her to bed and then I went back downstairs and Thato was gone. I went upstairs and I found him in bed, I took a shower and got dressed into my pyjamas and joined him.

♣40

Months went by and I was getting more and pregnant if I may say, I had all these weird cravings and I was moody all the damn time. I was probably annoying to be around. One day I decided to clean up our room and do some spring cleaning. It was March and I was 5 months pregnant. I walked up to my closet and I cleaned everything up and then when I was done I tidied up and then I went to Thato's closet.

I packed his billions of shoes and then I packed his clothes and then while I was packing I noticed something that looked like a door behind his hangers. I moved the clothes and I was right it was a door. I opened it and what I saw was jaw dropping. Hundreds of guns and bullets and all that shit, then u heard, "baby ? bab... Sihle what are you doing? "

I turned around and there stood Thato.

Me: what is this doing here ?

Thato: its for protection

Me: this many ?

Thato: its my stock

Me: why is it here ?

Thato: wena what are you doing here?

Me: I thought I'd be a nice wife and clean up for you and I found this

Thato: well I'm a gangster, did you think I have one gun ?

Me: no, but I didn't think they were in our house, yet again in our room

Thato: well now you know so don't touch anything

Me: they have to go

Thato: why ?

Me: we have a child and one more on the way, if I can find this they can find them and something may go wrong

Thato: Nosihle ?

Me: Lindokuhle?

Thato: fine, I'll get it safed

Me: thank you

Then I finished up and walked out and he followed

Thato: why are you cleaning anyway ? you're pregnant

Me: so what ?

Thato: you have to relax

Me: no, I want to work and keep active

Thato: but our son...

Yes, we're having a boy

Me: he'll be fine

Thato: Nosihle ?

Me: who will clean up around here ?

Thato: I'll ask Mam'Fiona to come back

Me: we don't need her

Thato: we do, especially with the baby coming in less than four months

Me: fine, Mimi's first birthday is coming up

Thato: and ?

Me: I want to throw her a birthday party

Thato laughed

Thato: she doesn't have any friends, her only friend is me

Me: Thato ! we can have family over and make it special

Thato: we'll see

Me: Thato!

Thato: I'm just joking, obviously princess can have a party, especially if it makes mommy happy

Me: thank you

Then we chatted about other things and then we heard a cry and I went to go get my angel. She could walk now and say "mama" and "baba" it was so cute, I loved my angel too heaven and back !

I carried her back to our room and then she cried for Thato.

Mimi: baba!

Then he took her and they went to go sit on the bad and they bonded. I went downstairs and I prepared supper and we ate and went to bed.

Weeks went by and finally Mimi turned one ! I was so happy and proud of myself for raising a one year

old baby. Her father and I bought her so many toys, we called family and friends over and we had a special intimate birthday party. They also brought their kids and Mimi was so excited too, my angel was growing up and soon she was going to be a big sister ! The day went by and after the party I cleaned up and my sister and mother helped out. We went to bed and then they left the next day.

Weeks went by again and It was now July and I was 9 months pregnant and Thato sent Mimi to go visit his brother, Bayanda, because I was going to be giving birth soon. I was very pregnant and annoyed nginyanyekile I just wanted this baby out because it was heavy and big.

Thato: baby ?

Me: what !

I was so cranky and Thato would just laugh at me when I got mean.

Me: sorry, yes ?

Thato: are you hungry?

Me: are you being funny?

Thato: how am I being funny?

Me: mxm

Thato: I'll take that as a no

Me: I am hungry, I'm always hungry because of your baby

He just laughed and walked into the kitchen.

Mam'Fiona wasn't back yet she'd arrive the day after I gave birth when Mimi comes.

Thato came back with my snacks and I ate and then he massaged my feet and we chatted.

While we were in our happy place and chatting, we were interrupted by the sound of gunshots and the sounds got closer and the next thing you know the windows in our house broke and bullets were flying all over. Thato quickly carried my pregnant ass to our room and he took his gun and he put me in his closet and he ran out.

I heard a few more gunshots and then I heard a scream, it was Thato ! My heart stopped, I screamed, my water broke, I screamed even louder.

♣41

I kept on screaming and now I was in tears and then I heard someone come into our room and I kept quiet. Then I heard "Nosihle? Sihle?" it was Thato.

I let out a loud scream and he walked into the closet

Thato: oh, shit, baby lets go

He picked me up and then we went downstairs and then there were dead bodies on the floor and blood all over the place, I was scared, I was shaking.

A group of guys walked in

Thato: clean this up before the cops arrive

Then we left and drove to the hospital and I was rushed into my room and the doctors attended me. I has to wait a few hours before I could give birth but the time came and I was told to push and it was so painful it was by far the most painful experience ever but it was beautiful. I pushed until I heard a cry and then I took my breath while the doctors carried on with their business. After sometime, they gave me my son who was so beautiful, love at first

sight. Thato came forward and he took a picture of us and then he wanted to hold him so I gave him to Thato.

We named our son Simphiwe Thapelo Zungu, he was our gift from God. I loved my son, he was a blessing. I had to stay at the hospital for a while before we went back home and one day Thato came to see us, Simphiwe was sleeping so he was with me.

Thato: hey

Me: hey

Thato: when am I taking you home ?

Me: soon, we need to talk about that

Thato: what do you mean ?

Me: I don't want to go back to that house

Thato: why ?

Me: I don't feel safe

Thato: because of the incident?

Me: what if Mimi was there and something happened to her ? I wouldn't be able to live with myself

Thato: where are we supposed to go ?

Me: make a plan, or I'll take our kids to Estcourt when I get discharged

Thato: fine

Then he kissed my forehead and left. Thato needs to accept that we have kids and our number one priority is protecting them and if our daughter was home that day, she might have been killed.

Days went passed and I was discharged and Thato came to pick us up. We drove to Sandhurst and I just looked at Thato, then we drove to a different house. It was a big house and we drove in and Thato got out of the car.

Thato: welcome to your new home

I smiled and then I got out and took my baby boy. We walked in and it was a beautiful house, I fell in love.

Me: thank you

Thato: its a pleasure

Then we walked upstairs and I heard giggling, I walked in and there sat my precious little Mimi.

Mimi: mama, baba

Me: sawbona angel.. sawbona Ma

Mam'Fiona: molo sisi, wamhle umntwana

Me: ngyabonga Ma

She smiled and I went to go put Simphiwe down on my bed and Mimi walked in with her father and he put her on the bed.

Mimi: unana, mama

I smiled

Me: yes, unana

She got excited and giggled, Thato took pictures of the three of us. I was exhausted from being in the hospital. I breastfed Simphiwe and then he fell asleep and I also fell asleep. I was happy, I love my imperfectly perfect family..

♣42

Days went by and I was settling into our new home. My babies were growing and we were a happy family.

One day I was at home with Simi and Mimi and we were just chilling. Mimi was in love with her brother she was so fascinated by him and she just always wanted to be around him. There was a ring on the doorbell and the security guard said someone was looking for uThato. I walked out and there stood a guy who looked all expensive, a little over done if I must say. I kept my straight face and looked at him.

Guy: sorry I'm looking for uThato

Me: who are you ?

Guy: I'm Lungelo Ndlovu, I have a package for him,
who are you ?

Me: I'm his wife, you can give me his package

Lungelo: he struck a jackpot I see

Me: are you going to give me the package or not ?

Lungelo: feisty

Me: fuck you, Thato is not here, I'll tell him you
came by

Then I walked away and he whistled, I was so pissed but I wasn't going to entertain him. I walked into my house and I went back to my children.

Thato came home while they were taking a nap and then he came into our room and kissed me

Thato: hey

I smiled

Me: hey

Thato: you look good, ubukuphi?

Me: thank you but I didn't go anywhere... someone was looking for you

Thato: who ?

Me: some guy named Lungelo Ndlovu, he's a one of a kind dog !

Thato: what did he do to you ?

Me: he just kept making remarks, uzong'coba

Thato: I'll deal with that, what did he want ?

Me: he said he had a package for you

Thato: finally

I didn't even ask what it was, I heard a cry and I got up and went to the nursery and Simi was awake I took him and calmed him down and then I breastfed him and gave him to his dad.

Mimi woke up and then we all chilled together and in the afternoon that guy came back and Thato let him in.

Lungelo: Manzini

Thato: Lungelo

He had a straight face

Thato: baby, please take the kids upstairs, Mr Ndlovu and I have something to talk about

He led him to his office and I took the babies upstairs. I sat with them until Thato called me and I went downstairs to his office. I walked in and Thato was strangling the guy and he was choking.

Thato: baby close the door

I walked in and closed the door

Thato: now you see Lungelo this is my wife, wena you have to show her some respect, now apologise to her

Lungelo: I can't breathe

Thato: if you want to die don't apologise

Lungelo: I'm sorry

Thato: to ?

Lungelo: I'm sorry Mrs Zungu for disrespecting you

I smiled

Thato: now get out of my house!

Then he let go of him and he coughed so much and I smiled and walked out. I went back to my room and Mimi was playing with Simi.

Mimi: nana!

Me: ehe

She giggled, I gave them both kisses and I chilled with them until daddy walked in and Mimi's attention was all on him, daddies little girl.

Months went by and Thato had to go on a business trip and I was left with our kids and Mam'Fiona was gone for the weekend. I fed my kids and put them to bed and then I took a shower, got dressed, locked up the house and went to bed.

The weekend went by and on Sunday evening when I went to bed, I was woken up in the middle of the

night by someone walking. I woke up and looked around and there was nobody so I went back to sleep. I looked up again and there was still nobody there and I went back to sleep. The third time I got and I saw someone and he held me and pointed a knife at my throat.

Person: scream and you'll die

I cried silently.

♣43

I cried silently and my heart was beating so fast, I was so worried about my children.

Person: get out of bed

I got out slowly and we walked to the door and we walked downstairs and I cried. Then when we were about to walk out of the door, he fell to the ground

and I screamed and someone covered my mouth and held me around my waist and I screamed even more and then more people came into my house and then they switched on the lights and it was Thato holding me and Lungelo was lying on the ground dead.

Thato: shh... we don't want to wake the kids

I was so relieved but I couldn't stop crying

Me: he wanted to kill me Thato, he wanted too, my babies Thato they're not safe

I cried and Thato hugged me and we walked to his office and we sat down and he waited for me to calm down before he said anything to me.

Thato: are you okay?

Me: okay ? he tried to kill me Thato, he could've raped me and you know I can't go through that again! not again

I broke down and he let me be and then someone came in, it was one of the guys that worked for him

Guy: boss, he's alive, should we finish him off ?

Thato: no, take him to the warehouse, I want to make him suffer

He got angry and the guy walked out

Thato: baby, no one will hurt you while I'm still alive

Me: these days I'm not even sure how long you will be alive

I broke down

Me: we have kids, they need their dad and I won't be able to live without you Lindokuhle

Thato: baby, I've been in this game for a long time, I'm not going anywhere, I'm not going to leave you, we'll die together when we're old

He walked closer to me and kneeled in front of me and he wiped my tears.

Thato: I knew he was coming for you but I had to get him in the right place to shoot him, that's why I came home today I was supposed to come home ksasa. even when I'm not here, I'm watching you and our kids, I'm protecting you all the time okay ?

I nodded and then we kissed and we went upstairs and we checked on our kids and they were fine and then we went to bed. Thato tucked me in and kissed my forehead and walked to the door.

Me: wait !

Thato: yes ?

Me: please stay with me until I fall asleep ?

He smiled and got into bed with me

Me: please hold me

And he moved closer and I lay in his chest and he played with my hair and I eventually fell asleep.

I woke up the next day and I did my daily routine and Thato wasn't home. I made breakfast and fed my kids and we bathed and we played.

In the afternoon Thato came home while the kids were taking their daily nap and he was covered in blood.

Me: are you okay ?

Thato: this is what happens to bastards that mess with my wife

Me: is he dead ?

Thato: not yet, I'm not letting him get away that easy

Me: oh.. do you want me to make you something to eat?

Thato: yes please

Then he went upstairs and took a shower and I made him some food and served him. He ate it all up and I washed the dishes. He came into the kitchen and kissed my cheek

Thato: you know what?

Me: what ?

Thato: I think I want some desert

Me: the kids

Thato: they're sleeping, just one round

I gave him a look

Thato: you're right, three

I laughed and he picked me up and lay me on the kitchen counter and we got down.

When we were done he wiped us clean and then we went to our room and showered and the kids woke up.

At night we went to bed and I had something important to tell Thato.

Me: baby ?

Thato: yes ?

Me: can you teach me how to use a gun ?

His jaw dropped...

♣43 continues

Thato's was shocked

Thato: a gun ? you don't need to know how to work a gun

Me: I do, how many times must I be ambushed and depend on you to save me ? what if you're not there and I need help ?

Thato: I'm not teaching you how to use a gun, it's dangerous, I can't let you kill someone

Me: its just for protection

Thato: I'm your protection damnit Nosihle!

Me: I'm afraid, I'm scared, I'm living in fear of being hurt by someone or worse someone hurting our children our innocent babies

Thato: no one will hurt you ! I don't want to talk about this again, let's sleep

He switched off the lights and I cried and he just hugged me and I fell asleep.

I woke up late the next morning and daddy was with his babies downstairs. He was feeding them and he didn't see me walk in until Mimi said, "Mama". He turned around and greeted me and I kissed my babies

Thato: don't I get a kiss ?

I kissed him too and then I went to the kitchen and made him breakfast. I took the kids and bathed them while he ate and I dressed them up. I took them back to their father and I went to go take a shower and while I showered he walked in and hugged me from behind. And we had a naughty little session in the shower then we got out and dressed up and went downstairs. Mam'Fiona was

with the babies and they looked so cute, my angels nkosami I'm a proud mother of two.

Weeks went by and then it was the end of the year, in December and Thato's family wrote my family a note saying they'd like to pay lobola for me and we were so excited at home. I was getting married soon. Simi was now 5 months old and Mim 20 months old and she was starting to talk, well attempting to talk but you could sort of sometimes make out what she was trying to say. The kids and I had to go to KZN for the holidays until the day of the negotiations and my uncles came home and I was so excited.

The day came and I woke up early and we cleaned the house and the yard and everything had to be perfect, the royal family was coming phela. I had to go bath and I was dressed into traditional atire and I was so excited and happy.

They arrived and they kept them waiting outside for hours in the hot sun ! I was getting worried, I even

cried and my mom just let me be, she said it was culture.

They eventually let them in and the negotiations began and I was called in with my sisters and they had to pick the bride and they chose me luckily and I was relieved and they carried on after I left and then when the negotiations were over they called me and I got to see daddy and Mimi was so happy to see her father, Simi was sleeping shame.

We had lunch and I had to serve bae and make sure he was happy and stuff and I had to serve his uncles and his father. For once he was nice, I still didn't trust him though.

His family left and he left the car with me so I could drive up and meet him in Ulundi and we would drive home together.

The day for me to leave came and I went to Ulundi with the kids. We spent one night there and drove home the next day.

We arrived home to the shock of our lives.

♣44

The kids were asleep and Thato parked the car in the driveway.

Thato: baby stay here

Me: you sure ?

Thato: yes, I have to make sure it's safe

Our door was open and there was blood all over the door.

Thato: if you hear any gunshots, drive out of here as fast as you can and take the kids somewhere safe

Me: what about you?

Thato: don't think of me, think of you and the kids

Tears rolled down my cheeks and he wiped them and kissed my forehead

Thato gave me the car keys and he walked into the house, he had his gun in his hand and he walked into the house and my heart was beating so fast, I didn't know what to expect. I heard a gunshot and my heart started beating even faster and I started crying. I didn't want to start the car, I can't leave my husband but I can't put my children in danger.

I started the car and then Thato came out of the house and stopped me.

Thato: baby, it's fine

Me: what's going on?

Thato: take the kids to a hotel, I'll explain everything to you when I arrive

Me: are you okay ?

Thato: yes, calm down, I love you

Me: I love you

He smiled and I smiled back. I sat in the drivers seat and drove away to a hotel and I checked in and I put my kids on the bed and I got something to eat. The kids woke up and I bathed them and I ordered room service and I fed Mimi and I breastfed Simi.

Thato arrived in the afternoon and he chilled with his children until they fell asleep and then he came and sat with me in our room.

Me: what was going on? the blood?

Thato: someone tried to enter our house and the guards shot him and they were taking care of him

Me: in our house ?

Thato: the guy to our house

Me: are we safe in that house?

Thato: perfectly safe

I sighed. I bathed and got dressed into my pyjamas and I got into bed

Me: aren't you sleeping?

Thato: no, I'm going home, I have something to take care off

Me: what ?

Thato: its not important, go to bed

Me: baby ?

Thato: don't worry, now sleep

I fell asleep and Thato left.

I was woken up at 3 am by my phone ringing and I answered, it was an unknown number

Me: hello

Person: Mrs Zungu ?

Me: speaking

Person: ma'am we need you to come to the hospital, your husband has been shot badly...

My heart stopped

♣44 continues

Person: Mrs Zungu?

Me: what happened? which hospital?

She didn't tell me what happened but she told me which hospital. I took my kids and I drive them to Mandisa's and then I drove to the hospital and

rushed into the reception and asked for my husband.

Doctor: he's still in the ER doctors are doing the best they can

Me: what happened?

Doctor: they shot him while he was driving and his car off the road

I burst into tears, I called Bayanda and he said he was coming. Bayanda arrived with his fiancé, Thuli, she hugged me and I cried. They sat with me while we waited for something to happen. We waited for hours and then the doctor came back.

Doctor: you may come through and see him

We stood up

Doctor: follow me

We followed her and we walked into a room and there he lay with so many machines connected to him. He had bandages everywhere and machines were helping him to breathe and I just broke down and cried. He is the toughest guy I know, seeing him like this ? It tore my heart apart, what will I say to our children, I can't, I just can't. Thuli hugged me as I cried and Bayanda was speechless.

Me: what's wrong with him ?

Doctor: he was shot in the head, we managed to take the bullet out but he's in a coma

I cried some more

Me: will... will... will he wake up ?

Doctor: that's what we're hoping for, he has to respond, we gave him some medication

I cried

Docto: you have to stay strong for him and hope he wakes up soon

Me: Thato, our babies

I sat down on the chair and watched him as he lay on the bed. I didn't go home I just sat there and watched him.

His parents arrived around noon and his mother came to me.

Ma: are you okay ?

Me: my husband is on life support, do I look okay ?

Ma was shocked and I broke down

Me: I'm sorry, it's just, just

Ma: its fine baby, my baby

She also started crying and Chief Zungu just looked at us, he didn't say anything

Weeks went by and Thato was still on life support, I wasn't going to turn off that machine. I was willing to go hungry and live on the streets just to keep that machine on.

I sent my children to my mother in Estcourt because I was going through alot right now and I couldn't handle them. I stayed in our house alone and the security was tighter, their were more guys on security.

One night I was sleeping and I heard something move in my room. I woke up and I saw a shadow

Me: what do you want with me ! please go away !

The person came closer and I screamed and they covered my mouth with their hand. This would be a good time to know how to use a gun but my husband assured me I was safe.

I switched on the lamp so I could see who it was. I was shocked to see who it was.

Me: Andile ?

Andile: Sihle?

♣45

Me: what are you doing here?

Andile: I was looking for Trigga's wife and I guess that's you

Me: what are you going to do with me ?

Andile: I'm taking you hostage

Me: no !

Andile: I can't let what we had get in the way of my job so sukuma

I can't believe this right now. I just looked at him

Andile: I found her she's in here

I screamed my lungs out and then I heard gunshots and they took me and bullets were flying all over the

place. They drugged me and I passed out and all I remember is being put into a car.

I woke up during the day and I was in some room. I was on a bed and tied to the headboard. Andile walked in carrying food and he gave it to me.

Andile: eat

Me: why are you doing this to me?

Andile: its my job, just like your husbands job

Me: he doesn't kidnap people's wives

Andile: he just kills them and now he's going to pay

Me: how do you know him ? what did he do to you ? huh ? he is in a coma, fighting for his life, he needs me next to him. why knock a man when he's down ?

Andile: Lindokuhle and I worked for the same guy when we were younger and we were his best men and we were best friends until the day our boss died and he left everything to Lindo, nothing for me. his businesses, his money all of it to Lindo and I got angry. Lindo and I got into a fight and he kicked me out of the gang, I'm lucky he didn't kill me, I wasn't going to work for him, over my dead body !

Me: so now you want to kill me ?

Andile: no, I'd never kill you

Me: then what do you want ?

Andile: to scare him a little

Me: he's in a coma

Andile: then I guess you're stuck with me until he wakes up, that's if he wakes up

Tears rolled down my cheeks and Andile just laughed

Me: you're the one who shot him ?

Andile: he deserves it

Me: you bastard Andile!

I wanted to hurt him so bad but I was tied up and I couldn't move that much. I cried and swore Andile, he put my husband in a coma.

Andile: and if I'd known he was yours, I would've finished him off

Me: I hate you ! Thato is going to wake up and he's going to save me and you're going to die !

Andile: sokesibone...

He laughed and walked out of the room.

Months went by and I was starting to lose hope. I couldn't stop worrying about my children and most of all my husband. What if he dies and I'm not there to attend his funeral? My mother must be worried sick about me and everyone else must be wondering where I am.

One day while I was in the room I overheard Andile and some guy talking about something, I couldn't hear it clearly but they were worried about something.

All I heard was "really ?" "moja" "shit" ! They were more ghetto gangsters I must say, not like Thato who had class at least.

I sat in the room for another week and the day came where I heard gunshots. A lot of them, they were flying through the air. The door flung open and there stood my husband looking as well as ever I cried and he walked up to me and untied me.

Me: you're awake!

He smiled

Thato: lets go

We stood up and walked to the door but Andile approached the door and stood in the way.

Andile: where do you think you're going?

Thato: move out the way you dogg unless you want me to kill you

Andile laughed

Andile: I'm not scared of you

He took out his gun, Thato made me stand behind him and he covered me.

Thato: shoot me

Andile: came to save your wife without a gun ? how clever... this is for all the shit you put me through

Thato: what shit ? The fact that I'm better than you ? just prove yourself and shoot me

Me: huh uh baby he can't shoot you, we have kids

Thato: they need a mother more than a father

Me: I need you

Thato: let her go and we'll deal with this like men

Andile moved out of the way

Thato: go

Me: I don't want to leave you and lose you again

Thato: just go Nosihle, we have kids, I'll be fine

I walked out of the room and out of the house. We were in the middle of no where, there was a car outside, Thato's car, I walked up to the car and got inside. Thato's men were in the house and they

walked out because they shot all the other guys.
One of them came up to me ?

Guy: where is Trigga?

Me: he's inside with And...

I was interrupted by a gunshot, Thato screamed and so did I. I wanted to run into the house but his men held me back. A series of gunshots followed and I cried my lungs out.

My husband! No !

♣46

I screamed hysterically and I cried so much. The guys took off their hats and put them on their chests and then they walked me to the car.

We heard, "he's not getting rid of me that fast". It was Thato, I turned around and ran up to him, he was bleeding though, there was blood on his tshirt. I gave him a hug and he groaned in pain.

Me: are you okay ?

I was shaking

Me: why are you bleeding!

Tears rolled down my cheeks and he wiped them.

Thato just hugged me back and I cried in his arms.

Thato: go get him !

His guys went inside

Thato: and clean up your mess... Cairo take us home, the bastard shot me in the arm and call Doctor to come fix me up

Cairo: yes boza

We walked to the car and we sat in silence, I was now covered in his blood. We got home, I bathed and got dressed into my pyjamas. I went downstairs, I heard voices, they were coming from Thato's office.

I walked into his office and there was a man I didn't know. I stood in the doorway.

Thato: come in

He patted his lap and I came in and sat on his lap.

Thato: baby, this is Doctor, Doctor this is my fiancé, my wife Nosihle

Doctor: its nice to meet you

Me: likewise

He finished up with Thato and then he packed his things.

Doctor: all done

Thato: you can go

Me: thank you

He smiled and he left

Me: why didn't you say thank you?

Thato: if you treat them nice they'll take advantage of you

I laughed and got up and he pulled me back on to him

Thato: I've missed you

I smiled

Me: I missed you more

He started kissing my neck and I smiled. I got up and turned the other way and kissed again. Thato stripped me, he took a condom from his dram and we had a round on his chair.

Days went by and we went to go fetch our kids in Estcourt and we were a happy family again. One evening I did my daily chores and routine and got

into bed. Thato walked in, took a shower and got into bed with me.

Me: did you kill Andile?

Thato: he first has to suffer, I won't let him off that easy

Me: when are you going to kill him ?

Thato: when he begs for it

Me: you're still not going to teach me how to use a gun ?

Thato: what's with you kangaka?

Me: I want to be able to protect myself

Thato: I'll take you to a self defense class

Me: Thato ?

Thato: Sihle?

Me: please ?

Thato: what do you want to do with a gun manje ? I thought we agreed that I'd protect you

Me: I want to pull the trigger that kills Andile

Thato's jaw dropped...

♣47

Thato: that's my job... wait..did he do something to you ?

Me: no, but he almost took you away from me and he was going to take me away from my kids, they're so young they still young, they need us.

Thato: I will make sure he suffers alot baby, you can be there when I shoot him

Me: no, I want to shoot him

He sighed

Thato: baby do you really want to go through this ?
huh ?

He sat up straight and looked at me

Thato: you won't be able to handle this, you're too soft. you won't be able to sleep for days, this will haunt you for years Nosihle. baby are you sure ?

Me: yes I'm sure Thato

Thato: fine I'll teach you

I lay down and slept and he put his arms around me and we slept.

The next few days went by and one day Thato called me into his office.

Thato: go where something comfortable and we'll go

I smiled, I went to go wear my tracksuit and I told him I was done and we left. We drove out of town and to his ware house, I greeted everyone but Thato just pulled me by the hand and we went to the basement.

Me: what was that all about?

Thato: you're too nice

Me: what's wrong with that ?

Thato: they'll take advantage of you

Me: oh

Thato: there's a lot we have to do before I give you the gun

Me: like

Thato: its not as easy as it looks, so I have to train you

Me: that's why I'm learning from the best.

Thato smiled.

For the next few days we worked out and stuff and he as training me and giving me information about other things.

The day finally came where I was actually going to hold the gun and shoot. We went to the basement and there were dummies and the aiming things. Thato took his gun out of his pocket.

Thato: you're the first person I'm letting touch my gun

I smiled

Thato: its only because I'm nice

Me: no its because I'm your wife

Thato laughed

We walked closer to the targets and he put my hands on the gun and he stood around me and put his arms around me and his hands on mine.

Thato: now put your finger on the trigger

Me: but Trigga's hands are already around me

Thato: stop being silly wena, we're being serious right now

I giggled and he kissed my cheek

We went back to serious mode and we pulled the trigger and I felt the adrenaline, the force was huge I could feel it.

Me: wow

Thato: are you sure you want to go through with this ? its not too late too turn back

Me: yes, I'm sure

Thato kept teaching me and I eventually was able to hold the gun on my own and shoot. The gun was heavy at first but I got used to the weight. He wasn't going to get me my own gun and he said this was the last time he was letting me use a gun.

After I trained I was ready to kill that bastard.

Thato came up to me one day.

Thato: baby tonight

Me: tonight?

Thato: you're going to kill Andile, you still want to ?

Me: yes, I do

Thato: okay

The night came, I wore a sexy black outfit. Thato and I left for the warehouse and we walked to a room which was in a house behind the warehouse. We stood by the door

Thato: you ready ?

Me: yes

I opened the door and we walked in, Andile was there and he was full of blood. He was tied up and he looked like he was in a lot of pain.

Andile: what is she doing here?

Thato: she is here to send you to hell

Andile laughed

Andile: oh please

I took out Thato's gun and I pointed it at me.

Andile: you know Sihle, you're the last person I ever thought would kill me. we used to be best friends and now you're going to be a killer

Thato: don't listen to him

Andile: remember all the good times we had ? we had alot of fun together hey ?

Tears rolled down my cheeks, I couldn't do this as much as he brought pain to my life. I couldn't do this to him, I'm no murderer.

I faced the gun to the ground

Me: baby I can't do this

Andile laughed

Me: I'm not doing this for you, you bastard! I want you dead as ever but I don't want to pull the trigger! Thato deserves it more, you failed to kill him, now he's going to kill you

Andile: bitch !

Thato took the gun from me and he shot him in the head, heart and stomach.

I witnessed all of this, I don't think I wanted too.

Thato: no one calls my wife a bitch... clean this mess up... Sihle lets go

I was shaking

♣48

Thato and I went home, I couldn't sleep, I kept having a flashback of the incident.

Me: Thato?

Thato: mhm ?

Me: please hold me ?

Thato came closer to me and he held on to me tightly and I cried in his arms.

I closed my eyes and then I felt someone tap me and I woke up. I opened my eyes and Thato was

gone. The room was dark, I yelled his name but nothing. I turned my body around and there was still nobody in the room.

I got up and walked to the nursery and the Simi was asleep, I walked to Mimi's room and she was also asleep. I went downstairs, I heard sounds coming from Thato's office and I walked there and walked in. The door shut itself from behind. Thato's chair turned and there sat Andile, he laughed

Me: you're dead !

Andile: then I wouldn't be here

He laughed

Andile: you thought you'd get rid of me that easily ?
I'm here to kill your husband.

He got and moved the table. Thato was on the other side of the tabled tide and he looked helpless.

Me: Thato ? leave him alone !

Andile: say goodbye to your husband Sihle, don't worry I'll help her take care of the kids

He pulled the trigger and I screamed.

I woke up. It was just a dream, Thato was standing next to me, he looked really worried.

Thato: baby ? are you okay ? it was just a nightmare

I cried, he hugged me. I was sweating and breathing harshly.

Thato: I shouldn't have taken you with me

I didn't say anything

Thato: look at you ? you're traumatised, I'm sorry. I let you down I didn't protect you

Me: you did

Thato: I can go far and protect you physicality but I can't protect you from your thoughts

I sighed

Me: I'll be fine

Thato: I love you

Me: I love you more

Months went by and it was now January. I was now 25, Thato was 31, Simi was 6 months old and Mimi

was turning two and getting so big now, my munchies nkosami.

There was less drama in our lives and Thato kept his gangster business at the warehouse and our family at home. I was still a live at home mom and I was enjoying watching my babies grow everyday. Simi was crawling now and it was so cute.

On Valentines day Thato took me on a weekend getaway and it was so romantic and I enjoyed my time with. I loved the fact that no matter how busy he was, he made time for me.

March came and schools closed and Thato took a leave. We were going to Estcourt for the holidays well my kids and I. I was having umembeso at home, Thato drove us down to Estcourt and then he drove to Ulundi.

I was happy to see my mother again and my mother was happy to see her grandchildren again.

Mom: they've grown so much Sihle

Me: I know, they getting big

Mom: kids grow so fast, soon they'll be off to Varsity

Me: no ways, not that fast. I still want to spend alot of time with them

We laughed and I put them down for their nap when they fell asleep.

The week went by and then finally Friday came and we were now preparing for the event. Alot of Family came over and the house was packed, I slept with Mandisa and my kids in my room and everyone else slept everywhere else.

The next day we woke up and got ready for the big day, I had to stay in the house until I was fetched by my husbands family. I sat inside and everyone went outside, I had to hide in the wardrobe when I

was told to. I was in my room with me and she was so confused about what I was doing. Sthandiwe and her cousins came in and Mimi blew my cover.

Mimi: mama alana antie! alana

Sthandiwe: nabonga nana ka antie

They dressed me into traditional wear and then we went outside and the day proceeded. After all the traditional things were over people were escorted to the tent for lunch. It was a huge lunch, there was everything there and many people showed up.

I walked in with Thato and we sat down and we ate. Mim also sat with us and then when he was awake they brought Simi to us. I fed Mimi and Simi and then I ate my food after I dished up for their father.

Then while we were eating three ladies walked into the tent and they walked straight up to Thato and

I's table. As they walked closer to us, I recognised their faces and my jaw dropped.

Lady: what ? aren't you happy to see us Nosihle?

♣49

It was my sisters

Mbali: so uyashada ?

Me: please leave

Akwande: so I guess this is your fiancé, he looks like he has money and he's good looking, akufani nawe

Amanda: wena you're shocked she has a man ? I'm shocked that she's speaking

Thato: excuse me, can I help you?

Mbali: yes we're here to speak to our sister

Then Mandisa came to our table and she just looked at oMbali

Mandisa: what are you here ?

Amanda: that's none of your business

Mandisa: then please leave my home then

Akwande: we're not leaving without Sihle

Thato: she's not going anywhere!

Mandisa: let me take the kids, you better not be here when I get back... Mimi, woza nana

Mimi got up and walked towards Mandisa and then she took Simphiwe and they left

Thato: what do you want ?

Amanda: well firstly we can't live with the fact that we're starving at home while our sister is living the life in the city and not caring about us

Me: what happened to your rich brother-in-law?

Akwande: he died and he left all his money to his first wife and now my kids are starving

Mbali: and we won't watch you live the high lifestyle

Thato: she can, she deserves the best, she studied, go do something useful with your life, know go away before I get security to take you away

Akwande: security? nimosha imali, we need it

Me: after what you did to me ? you don't deserve anything!

Amanda: you know Ma is dying? she is bedridden she can't even get out of bed

Me: so ?

Mbali: she gave birth to you

Me: and she mistreated me, she can go to hell for all I care. Themba can look after you !

Akwande: mxm, he's useless

Me: please go away, I'm not going to help you. you don't deserve my help

Mbali: you ca...

Me: security!

Akwande: fine we'll go

Then they left and I was so pissed, my mood was ruined.

I helped clean up after everyone and Thato was spending the night with us for two days before we left. At night I went to the kitchen and my mother was there.

Mom: bebefunani?

Me: obani?

Mom gave me a look

Me: oh them, take a guess

Mom: money ?

Me: yes, bazong'coba nje !

I clicked my tongue

Mam'khulu: kante what happened to their lifestyle?

Me: the guy died and didn't leave them any money

Mom: what are you going to do ? I hear ukuthi
uThoko uyagula

Me: nothing, I've taken them out of my life and they
will have to stay out and fix their own problems.

I made tea for Thato and Mimi and then I left with the tray and went to the lounge. After drinking our tea we went to bed. I slept with Thato, Mimi slept with her Mam'khulu and Simi slept with my mom.

We got into bed

Thato: can we talk?

Me: okay, about?

Thato: your sisters

Me: what about them ?

Thato: lets just give them money and then they'll leave you alone

Me: no ! they'll take advantage of you

Thato: I'm loaded, they can't take advantage of me

Me: Thato ?

Thato: they're still your sisters, we'll give them a one off check and leave

Me: fine

Two days went by and we packed up and cleaned up and then I went to bed.

We packed our things and then we said our goodbyes. We drove to my old home and parked on the outside. Thato carried Mimi and I carried Simi, I didn't like being here.

We walked in and sat in the lounge. My sisters walked in, Thato gave me the cheque. They sat down

Akwande: sanibonani

I clicked my tongue

Me: take this cheque and feed yourselves, do what ever but this is the only money I'm ever going to give you, if you use it wisely it will last you along time ! never bother me and my family again !

Thato took the kids and walked out

Mbali: thank you for doing this

Me: I didn't want to do this but my husband feels sorry for you !

Akwande: mom wants to see you

Me: I don't want to see her, tell her I hate her and she can go die! now take this money and stay put of my life !

I put it on the table and walked out of that house.

We went back home and my life was back to normal and I was happy again.

A week later my phone rang and it was a unknown number, I answered

Me: hello?

It was Akwande

Akwande: hello ?

Me: what do you want ?

She spoke and my heart froze...

♣50

Me: what ?

Akwande: mom passed away

Wait ? what ? why ? I know most of you would expect to be like, go to hell or she deserves it or she must get everything that's coming to her etc. But she's still my mom, she raised me, I still loved her no matter what she put me through, she gave birth to me carried me in her womb for nine months. Even though she mistreated me my whole life, she must've had her reasons. My heart was broken and I just wanted to cry. I stood up

Mam'Fiona: are you okay ? kutheni ?

Me: please bath the kids, I need to be alone right now

I quickly walked away before I started crying and made my kids cry. I walked into my room and into my closet and cried. I cried my lungs out, I was hurt broken, losing a more is the most painful thing kn the entire world. I didn't mean it when I said she must go to hell or that she must go and die, I was angry and I said things that were out of line. She wanted to talk to me, maybe she was going to apologise but I let my pride get the best of me and now I will never know what she wanted to say and I'll have to carry this guilt for the rest of my life.

I cried for hours until my closet door opened and it was Thato he sat down next to me.

Thato: haibo Sihle what's wrong ? why are you crying?

I just cried and he hugged me, I lay in his chest and cried until I calmed down. He played with my hair

Thato: baby why are you crying?

Me: my mother is dead

I cried again and he hugged me even tighter. The tears kept pouring down, I couldn't stop crying, my heart was torn apart and nothing seemed like it would fix it.

After sitting on the floor in my closet for about two hours, Thato picked me up and lay me on the bed. I just lay there and did nothing, I would cry here and there but I didn't get up. Thato just sat there and he watched me, he looked kind of sad or he was hungry.

I sat up straight and he got up

Thato: do you want me to get you anything?

Me: go and eat, I'll be fine

Thato: are you sure ?

Me: I'll be here waiting

Thato: do you want me to bring your supper up ?

Me: no, I'm not hungry

Thato walked towards me and gave me a passionate kiss and I responded and then he pecked my lips and walked out. I guess that's his way of telling me he loves me. I smiled.

I got up and walked to the bathroom, I took a shower and got dressed into my pyjamas. I walked to my bed and got in, I slept. I was woken up by Thato coming into bed with the kids.

Me: what are you doing?

Thato: I thought you'd need some extra love

I smiled and a tear dropped out of my eye and Mimi wiped it away. I smiled at her and she pecked my lips and giggled.

They were dressed in their pyjamas and all four of us slept together that night, the kids in between Thato and I.

The next day I woke up and they were gone. The time was 9:00, I walked to the bathroom and looked in the mirror, my eyes were swollen. I took a shower then Thato walked in while I was drying myself.

Thato: morning

Me: morning, unjani?

Thato: how are you ?

Me: I'm fine, I want to go home

Thato: when ?

Me: today

Thato: okay, I'll take you

Me: its fine I'll drive

Thato: no, you can't drive in your condition

Me: fine

I went to our room, got dressed and started packing. I finished packing and went downstairs, I wasn't taking my kids with me. I was leaving then with Mam'Fiona. I had to leave without them seeing me or they would cry for me.

Thato drove me to Estcourt and we walked in. My sisters were in the lounge and I walked in and greeted. There were other ladies there that I didn't know and I guess bebezolila.

Akwande stood up and came towards me, she greeted Thato and she hugged me and she cried. I hugged her back.

Thato left and we started with the funeral arrangements. I had to pay for most of the things but anyways. Mbali wasn't feeling me, she didn't enjoy my presence, Amanda at least pretended and well Akwande liked that I was home. On Wednesday I had a fight with Mbali, Akwande, Amanda and I were setting up a grocery list and Mbali walked in.

Mbali: what are you doing?

Me: setting a grocery list

Mbali: I wasn't talking to you

Akwande: Mbali ?

Amanda: please at least pretend to be nice

Mbali: pretend? lobitch lo, thinks she can just come up here after so many years and pretend to care about us ? our mother ? she thinks she can come here and buy our love ? uzenza ngcono uNosihle! uyang'casula yaz ! just do us all a favour and leave

I stood up

Me: like it or not she's still my mother and this is our house so I'm not going anywhere!

Mbali clicked her tongue and left.

The days went by and Friday came and a lot of people came and helped with the chopping and preparing. Thato and the kids were at my mom's house and they'd come and attend the funeral the next day.

The next morning I walked to my mom's house and I bathed and got my kids ready for the funeral. Mimi was so happy to see me she didn't want to let me go or have me out of her sight.

The funeral started and the service was great, there was a lot of crying and then we went to the grave yard. I cried the most when they lowered the box into the ground. Thato hugged me, the kids were in the car with my mom.

We had lunch and we started cleaning up, I was leaving the next day.

I woke up and Thato came to pick me up and Akwande walked me to the car.

Akwande: thank you for everything, I appreciate what you did for us

Me: its no big deal, I did what I had to do

Akwande: don't loose contact with me, I miss you

I just smiled

Akwande: I'm serious, I just wanted to say I'm sorry for everything I put you through in the past, we weren't the best family to have and still you didn't do anything to hurt is back, you're a good person and you deserve all the best things in life, your husband is lucky to have you

Me: Thank you

Mbali and Amanda walked to us.

Amanda: Thank you

I smiled

Mbali: mom told me to give you this

It was a letter, I took it and I walked to the car and we drove off...

♣51

We got home at night and I put the kids to bed and I went to my room. Thato was in the shower so I thought I'd join him. I took off my clothes and got into the shower.

Thato: hey

Me: hey

Thato: how are you feeling?

Me: does it get better?

Thato: we'll have to find out, I'm here for you, we'll go through this together

Me: I love you

Thato: I love you more

Then we kissed and had our shower and went to bed. I took the letter off of my bed and put it on the side drawer

Thato: what's that ?

Me: its a letter?

Thato: from ?

Me: my mother

Thato: aren't you going to read it ?

Me: I'll read it tomorrow, I'm exhausted

Thato: okay, let's sleep ke

We kissed and slept.

The next day I woke up at 11, well I didn't wake up at 11 I was woken up by Simi playing with my and him and Mimi laughing.

I opened my eyes and they laughed

Mimi:mama

I smiled

Me: sampona my bananas

They laughed. I got up and they came closer to me. I played with them and we "chatted" until Thato came back.

Thato: morning

Me: hello

Thato and the kids were all dressed up I wonder where they were going.

Me: niyaphi?

Thato: I'm taking them out, so that you can relax

Me: ncoah, you so sweet

Thato: I know

We smiled at each other

Thato: Mimi woza

Mimi got up and her dad carried her off the bed

Thato: Thapelo?

Simi crawled to the edge of the bed and Thato carried him. Thato carried Simi with one hand and held Mimi with the other hand it was so cute he is such a great dad. I quickly snapped a picture

They left and I went back to sleep. I woke and took a shower. I packed up in our room, when I was done I ate.

Thato and the kids came home around 16:00 and they were asleep so I helped him put them down. We went to our room and chatted

Thato: have you read the letter ?

Me: not yet, I forgot, let me open it

I opened the drawer and took the letter out. I gave it to Thato and he opened it. He scanned it and gave it back to me.

I read. "Dear Nosihle, by the time you get this I'm most probably 6 feet under ground. You must be wondering what killed me, well your uncle Themba gave me HIV and I was in my last stage so I was bound to die. I'm sorry for everything that I did to you, you didn't deserve it but poverty does crazy things to you and well after your father passed away things were tough for me and most of all on you. I was jelous of how successful you were and

how good life was going for you, I was angry that your father left me with you and he didn't leave me with anything to provide for you. You don't know how hard it is to raise another woman's child."

Another woman's child ? Me ?

♣52

So I'm another woman's child ? But that doesn't give her the right to treat me the way she did. Here I am raising, Owami, I have no problem. I treat her as my own, no, she is mine. I love her to the moon and back infinity times. She's my baby girl !

Thato: baby ?

He wiped my tears, I didn't even realise I was crying

Thato: what does the letter say ?

Me: I'm not her daughter, she's not my mother

Thato: what do you mean ?

He took the letter from me. He read it and I cried, I've been lied to my whole life, I've been mistreated just because my mother was somebody else ? I always wondered why I looked different but this wasn't the conclusion even if I wanted it to be.

I cried and Thato hugged me and I cried in his arms. Who is my mother ? I want to know.

Months went by and Mimi turned two and Simi turned one and he was growing and as hyper active as ever. He looked so much like his father infacct both my kids looked like their father. I had digested the fact that my real mother wasn't my real mother and that she had taken such a secret to her grave.

One day I was just sitting in my room thinking, staring into space. I just sat on the bed and thought about my life. I was so angry and miserable and Thato had noticed but I just brushed it off and told him I was going to be fine.

Themba killed my mother, that bastard. He first tried to rape me and now he gave my mother a disease that killed her. He is a evil man, he deserves death.

While I was deep in my thoughts I heard someone call my name. I looked up, it was Thato. He sat next to me

Thato: are you okay?

Me: yes I'm fine

Tears rolled down my cheeks. He hugged me.

Thato: baby everything is going to be okay

Me: that's what I'm hoping but look, it's been do
long

Thato: you'll be okay, I'm here for you. it's you and
me

Me: against the world

Thato: forever

I smiled and he kissed me and I responded to the
kiss. He pulled out and wiped my tears.

Me: why did you come here ?

Thato: well I wanted to talk to you about something
but I don't think it's the best time

Me: just talk

Thato: you sure?

Me: yes, I'm sure

Thato: baby, I want us to get married now

Me: what do you mean now ?

Thato: I mean we should get married by the end of this year

Me: we can't get married there's too much going on in our lives right now. I still have to find my mother

Thato: we can do that afterwards

Me: I want her at my wedding

Thato gave me a look...

♣53

Thato: but baby, why ?

Me: I just want her there, I want to find out the truth

Thato: what are the possibilities that she's alive ?
why would she have given you to your father if she was alive ?

The hell ? How can Thato say something like that?

Me: why would you say something like that Thato ?

Thato: I'm being realistic, if she was alive your parents would have told you about her

Me: that's what you assume, she's alive Thato !

Thato shook his head

Thato: she's not, don't get your hopes up

Me: Thato, can't you just... you know what ? fuck you ! you don't know what being an orphan feels like anyways ! you've had a lavish lifestyle your whole life vele ! you don't know what a fucking struggle is ! just when I want to believe I have someone, a family member! one ! you kill my thought ! I don't get you sometimes !

I clicked my tongue and got up. Thato pulled me by the arm

Me: leave me alone!

He held on me tighter and he was hurting me

Me: ngyeke Lindokuhle ! uyang'limaza!

I pulled my arm and he held on to it tighter and grabbed my other arm

I screamed and started crying and he let go of me. I walked to the door and opened it

Thato: baby, uyaphi? I'm sorry

I just cried and walked out. I walked downstairs and looked for my kids. I was angry, I wanted to be away from Thato.

Me: Owami! Simphiwe!

They came running into the lounge laughing

Me: asambeni?

Mimi: yaphi mama?

Me: stop asking, asambe

She took Simi's hand and we walked towards the door. Thato came running down the stairs and towards us

Thato: haibo, Sihle niyaphi

Mimi: hamba naMama baba

Thato: you're not taking my kids anywhere. lets go into the house and talk about this, I'm sorry

Me: I don't want to talk to you right now Thato or look at you, uyang'nyanyisa right now... asambeni

Thato: Mimi, ngenani endlini

Mimi: hamba naMama uthe umama baba

Thato: Owami, thatha uThapelo ningene endlini

Me: woza Mimi

Thato: Owami?

Mimi: okay baba, sambe sadlala Simi

Simi just listened to Mimi and they walked back into the house just as daddy said. I should've known, they like him more vele.

I walked out

Thato: uyaphi?

Me: none of your business

I walked out and he followed me

Thato: Nosihle? Nosihle damnit!

I stopped and slapped him across the face and unlocked the car. I got in and I drove to the gate, I asked the security to open for me and he did.

Thato told him to stop and he walked up to the car door.

Thato: Sihle, stop. drive back into the yard and let's talk about this

I just gave him a look and clicked my tongue

Thato: fine, if you drive out of this gate, don't ever come back

Me: are you done ?

Thato made a signal for the guy to open the gate and I drove out. I was angry, very angry. I drove to my sisters house and I drove to the gate and she let me in. I parked in the drive way and she walked out to me.

Mandisa: what are you doing here ?

I cried

Me: I don't know

We walked in and went to her room.

Me: Thato and I had a fight and it was so stupid now it's all messed up

Mandisa: what happened?

Me: I got angry and w...

Mandisa: the fight ? what happened?

Me: he wants us to get married

Mandisa: that's great news !!

Me: we're not ready..

Mandisa: why not? hawu !

See I haven't told anyone in my family about the letter, only Thato and I knew about it.

Me: I got a letter from my Mom

Mandisa: huh ?

Me: she wrote me a letter, she knew she was dying

Mandisa: oh, what did it say ?

Me: alot, but the climax was I'm not her real daughter, I'm only my father's child

Mandisa: what ?

Me: yes

Mandisa: I'm speechless

Me: so I don't want to get married until I find my mother but Thato, believes she's dead. so we had a fight about that

Mandisa: hawu Sihle

Me: what ? why isn't he being positive? we can't just assume, I might find her. Thato is supposed to support me not shut me down

Mandisa: he loves you, he just wants to wife you Sihle. that's the only thing on his mind right now most probably. can't finding your mother wait ? you don't know how long it may take ? you and Thato don't have forever Sihle, he was shot, he could've died, you don't know how long you have together. just marry the poor guy, what he said was harsh but it wasn't intentional but his heart was in the right place. he just got turned down by his fiancé, he must've been hurt.

I sighed

Mandisa: he loves you and your children, that's all that matters Sihle. now go back to your husband and fix things. I'm sorry to say but for all we know she might not be alive

Me: he told me not to come back if I left, so can I crash here ? I need a break from him for a while, just need to calm down and clear my head

Mandisa: kante how serious was this fight?

Me: funny story, it wasn't. It was just two angry people

Mandisa: okay

I got up and went to go buy myself toiletries and then I came back to Mandisa's house. Thato didn't call at all, that made me sad, I wanted to call him but my pride wouldn't let me.

I spent the night at Mandisa's and I was awoken by someone on my bed. I got up and it was Thato, he just smiled at me. I gave him a straight face

Thato: baby ? I'm sorry

I sat up straight and so did he

Thato: please come home ? I miss you

I missed him too. I smiled

Thato: baby, I'm sorry for being insensitive, we can wait as long as you want to. I'll even send my guys to find her

I hugged him and he hugged me back and we kissed. I pulled out and we laughed

Me: I'm sorry

Thato: its fine baby, let's go home

Me: we can get married

♣54

We went home and I started planning my wedding. I was excited and nervous at the same time. Mandisa was going to be my maid of honour so she helped me do alot. We looked for venues and a wedding dress, I didn't like many of the dresses so I decided to get a designer custom made dress. Thato was just like "get anything you like and I'll pay", I was going to take advantage of that. I want my wedding day to be memorable and perfect.

Thato and I didn't want a big wedding, we wanted something intimate with just friends and family. 250 people was the maximum. Thato wanted us to get married in Cape Town but I wanted anything that was beautiful, a garden wedding and reception outside and in the evening we would have a ballroom party, he agreed. I had made alot of decisions and I had a wedding planner help me with a few things, this was a beautiful experience. I was working in my wedding day body !

Thato and I decided to invite our parents over to tell them about our final arrangements. We wanted to let them know what was our plan and what we would be doing, I didn't want anyone to be working on my wedding day, I want everyone to enjoy the day so I hired catering and everything.

It was the long weekend in August and my mom and Thato's parents were coming over. As well as Mandisa. I prepared a large dinner and I cooked from 12 in the morning, I made different dishes and desserts. I made sure the house was spotless before I cooked and I fixed up the guest room. I finished at about 17:00 and made sure everything was perfect. I started cleaning up and Thato walked in.

Thato: smells great in here

He walked towards the pot and took out a piece of chicken.

Me: huh uh Thato!

Thato: I'm just tasting

Mimi walked in

Mimi: mam... nami tela inama mamami

Me: cela uThato ak'lumise

Thato: she wants her own mamakhe

Me: take for her ke

Thato gave Mimi the chicken he was eating and took his own one.

Me: Thato ?

Thato: she wasn't going to finish it

He picked her up and walked out. I cleaned up and then I went to go bath my kids. I dressed them up and then I bathed and got dressed into a long black dress and gold sandals. I went downstairs and set up the table. Mandisa and my mother arrived, my mother was staying with Mandisa. Mandisa helped me with everything and then the Zungu's arrived and we went to the dinning room and sat at the table. Bayanda was also there and he brought his daughter. The kids went to the lounge and Mam'Fiona entertained them.

I dished up for my husband, his brother and his father and everyone else dished up for themselves. We ate and chatted

Mam'Zungu: so how are the wedding plans going?

Me: great actually, I'm getting alot done

Mom: have you found a dress?

Me: no but I'm getting one custom made, I'm flying to London on Tuesday

Mam'Zungu: London?

Me: yes, London

Chief Zungu: you're going to London just for a dress?

Me: my wedding planner advised me to he knows one of the best dress makers

Mom: wedding planner?

Me: yes

Mam'Zungu: you're paying him ?

Me: yes, that's the plan

Chief Zungu: makoti you're wasting money

Thato: we can afford it so she can spend as much as she wants to, it's our wedding it only happens once

He smiled at me and I smiled back

Mam'Zungu: but still ho...

Thato: we already have a house, cars and we're settled we don't need to budget for anything

Mom: okay, what do you want the ladies to prepare for the wedding?

Me: I hired catering

Mom: haibo, Sihle, we have people nje ? why umosa imali ?

Me: I don't want you to work on my wedding I want you to enjoy it and see everything

Mom: Sihle?

Mandisa: mom she's thinking of you

Mom: fine, when are we getting the invites so we can send them out ?

Mam'Zungu: yes, when can my friends be informed?

Thato: well we want to get married in Cape Town

Everyone: Cape Town?

Me: yes, Cape Town, we want a small intimate wedding with just close friends and family, 250 guests max

Mam'Zungu: what about all my friends from the church group? our community? you're a princess Sihle everyone has to see you on your wedding day

Chief Zungu: yes and chiefs from surrounding areas have to come to my son's wedding...

Mom: and the people from our village, they can't afford to come go to Cape Town

Thato: we don't want anything big

Me: its about the two of us

Chief Zung: what about the traditional wedding?

Thato and I looked at each other, we didn't talk about that

Chief Zungu: that's our culture you have to have one

Thato: we didn't talk about it

Mam'Zungu: amasiko are important Lindokuhle, you're a prince, it's even more important for you

Bayanda and Mandisa were feeling awkward

Mom: yebo Nosihle, you have to have umabo

The lectures went on and Thato and I were having it shame !

Bayanda: I think we've chatted enough for a day

Mandisa: me too, Sihle lets clean up

I stood up and we packed the dishes. We washed the dishes and our parents were talking in the lounge. Thato and Bayanda walked into the kitchen.

Thato: baby, we in shit

Me: I know, why didn't we think about a traditional wedding?

Bayanda: why not vele ? Thato we were raised by tradition

Thato: I wasn't all for it, remember?

Mandisa: I think they're more angry about all their friends not being able to come to Cape Town

Me: I can't replan, this is Thato and my wedding we can't please our parents

Mandisa: we'll talk, I have to get going

Bayanda: me too, good luck

Thato walked him out and I made my in-laws tea and muffins. I finished up and went to bed, I took a shower and Thato joined me and hugged me from behind.

Thato: we need to talk

Me: alot

We finished showering and got into bed. I lay on his chest

Me: maybe, we should have our wedding in Cape Town

Thato: how ?

Me: we will have it on a Friday and then a big traditional wedding at your parents house on Sunday?

Thato: that could work, we could have a white wedding there to just for their sake

Me: yes, I think that's what we're going to do

Thato: everyone is happy

I smiled and he smiled back. I fell asleep.

♣55

I woke up early the next day and I showered and got dressed into my tracksuit. I went downstairs and prepared breakfast for everyone and I set the table. I finished up and went to wake up my kids and bath

them. I dressed them up and we went downstairs. My in laws were up so I made them tea and scones, while I finished up. When Thato came down, I called everyone to come and eat. Mam'Fiona fed the kids and we all ate. It was quiet, only Mam'Zungu and the Chief spoke to each other. Thato decided to break the silence.

Thato: so mom, dad, Sihle and I had a talk about the wedding

Mam'Zungu: yes ?

Chief Zungu: we're listening

Thato: well we decided that we'd have our wedding in Cape Town

Mam'Zungu: Lindokuhle!?

Me: Ma, with all due respect it's our wedding and we want to have it our way, so we're happy and we

don't really care what anyone else thinks of our special day, it's about Thato and I

Thato: that's why we decided we'd have our wedding our way on a Friday in Cape Town and then on Sunday we'd have a traditional wedding in Ulundi and we'll have a small white wedding after umabo

Me: that way everyone is happy, you can invite all your friends and whoever you want to be

Thato: and we're not going to compromise more than that

Chief Zungu: it seems reasonable

Mam'Zungu: I guess so even if I would have preferred it in another way

Thato: Ma ?

Mam'Zungu: fine... when can I start with the arrangements in Ulundi?

Me: I have it all taken care of all you have to do is listen and we'll do

Mam'Zungu: bu...

Thato: its our wedding Ma, just do what Sihle and I want, you can give opinions but it's our wedding

Mam'Zungu: fine, when will I get invitations?

Me: next week maybe, we'll bring them personally to you

Chief Zungu: we have a lot of guests so you must bring alot we'll just spread the word to the rest of the community

Thato: okay, it's fine

Everyone was happy and I also told my mother and she was happy about our decision even if she wanted it in another way.

Our parents left and Noni and I were leaving for London. Yes, Noni, my Varsity best friend, we're still friends. Noni, Paul, the planner and I flew to London on Monday morning and got there 14 hours later. We checked into our hotel and I called my husband to tell him I arrived safely.

We rested that day, I had a long flight. I was tired so I just slept and I woke up the next day. It was Autumn in London and the place was beautiful. We had breakfast and then we left to my dress maker. We got there and I was right on time for my appointment, Victor was a very busy and famous designer so I couldn't be late.

We walked in and he took measurements and we talked about how the dress would look and what type of dress I wanted. We designed it for hours, he cleared his schedule for me, he was too kind. I paid for the session and the deposit for the dress which was very expensive, I was even scared to tell Thato but it was my wedding, he'll have to understand.

We went back to our room and we flew back home two days later.

I arrived home safely and Thato and I went to Ulundi to take the wedding invites. We gave his parents, 150 invitations and my mother 150 invitations. It was going to be a huge wedding and Thato and I would have to pay alot. We were paying for everything ourselves. I still had money from when I worked, I didn't use it Thato took care of everything for me and our kids so I'd also use that money.

We found a venue for a garden wedding and ballroom party for the evening. Thato and I went to

go check it out and it was perfect, Paul and his team would be helping me with the decor and the organising.

I found bridesmaids dresses and my bridesmaids were Noni, Zonke and my cousin Sinazo, Mandisa was my maid of honour. The dresses were a gold and cream white and they were short and had a sheer layer over it.

I bought everything and I went to London twice before my dress was flown over to South Africa. Paul kept it for me and handled it for me. I got shoes and everything and I was done by the end of November with clothing and shopping. Now all I need to do is get the venues ready...

♣56

December came and things were rolling in and I was doing my finishing touches on everything. I was so stressed, everything was becoming too much for me

I was so sad. I got a call from my designer in Durban telling me that the ballroom dresses weren't ready and my wedding was in almost a week. I cried so much, I didn't know what to do, I should have just asked Victor to make it. Thato walked into our room.

Thato: haibo, baby, why are you crying?

Me: the dresses for the ballroom are not finished yet

Thato: baby calm down, we have 10 days until the wedding

Me: but we have to go to Cape Town in a few days

Thato: baby they'll be ready calm down, okay ?

I cried even more and he hugged me and wiped my tears. Weddings are so stressful, I just want this to end.

The dresses were finished and we went to go fetch them before we flew to Cape Town. We fitted them and they were all perfect.

We flew to Cape Town and we checked into our different hotels, I stayed with my girls and kids and Thato went with his guys. My mom was staying in the same hotel, but in a different room. The first night I left the kids with my mom and my bridesmaids took me out. We went out for dinner and clubbing, it was fun we got waisted.

I slept the whole of the next day I had a serious hangover.

The following day I went for a spa treatment with my bridesmaids and it was so much fun. Mimi came with us, we had a photographer come with us to take pictures of the road to my wedding day. In the afternoon I did my hair and nails. I did final touches

on everything and then I went back to my hotel and took a shower and slept.

I slept at 19:00, my kids stayed with my mother at night. I woke up at 7 am in the morning and took a shower. Paul had arranged a beautician to style our and do our make up. They did all our make up and then we got dressed. I got dressed last and everyone waited for me to finish up.

I finished and walked into the lounge area. Everyone got excited, I looked so beautiful, my mom cried. Everyone complimented me and I wanted to cry but I couldn't ruin my make up.

Mom: wamuhle, mntanami

I smiled

Me: thank you mama

We went down and left for the wedding venue. Everyone had arrived and when everyone was settled, I got out of the car and walked to the garden.

I walked to the aisle and Malum'Mandla was going to walk me down the aisle. Akwande was also at my wedding.

I walked down the aisle and I was so nervous, I teared up, I was so happy. I looked directly into Thato's eyes, he was so hot. He looked so handsome, he smiled at me and I blushed, I couldn't stop looking at him. I couldn't look at anyone else, my focus was on him. I got to the end of the aisle and I was handed over to my husband and we walked up the steps.

Thato: wow, you look beautiful

Me: thank you

I blushed

Pastor: we are all gathered here today...

He went on, he went on and then we had to say our wedding vows, we were saying our own. I started.

Me: Manzini, sthandwa senhliziyo yam. when I first met I was attracted to you but who would have thought we'd be here years later getting married. Lindokuhle you've always been there for me, you love me unconditionally, you're always there to protect me. you go far and beyond to make me happy and you're always my number one fan. even when I go all crazy you stay calm and stay with me and take my nonsense. baby, you love our children and I to the moon and back and I appreciate everything you do for us. I love you so much I can't even find words to explain the love I have for you, you're my super hero and I thank God for blessing me with you, I love you Thato

I was in tears, Thato wiped my tears and smiled.
Everyone clapped and made sounds, I smiled.

Pastor: beautiful, your turn Mr Zungu

Thato: sshalaphala sami, muntwami, engimthanda
ngenhliziyoyam yonke, I have no words to describe
the love I have for you but I will have to try.

I blushed

Thato: Nosihle Gumede, mother of my children, my
best friend, my lover, my wife, my everything. you
make my heart skip two beats, I fell for you the
minute I layed my eyes on. I even made a decision
to protect you from that day onwards. when I look
at you, I know a God exists and that he is great

I smiled because I remembered the whole incident,
I was almost raped and he protected me

Thato: you make me smile, I sometimes can't help but stare and wonder what I did so much to deserve you. you're down to earth, you keep me in place, you take care me and our children. you sacrifice alot for, I appreciate you and your efforts. I would die for you, I would give up my life for you. you complete me, you're my other half, without you I see no reason to live. you're my oxygen, if I had a choice to go back and do everything with you, I'd do it with no doubt and not change a thing. I love you Nosihle and I pray God continues to bless us and our marriage. I love you

I cried tears of joy, that was so sweet, I love Thato he was made just for me. I'm blessed and highly favoured

Pastor: now before we carry on, is there anyone who has reasons for this union not to continue?

Everyone looked around and I crossed my fingers, nobody said anything and I just waited for the priest to continue

Pastor: then we may conclude... Miss Gumede , do you take Mr Zungu to be your....

Me: I do

Pastor: Mr Zungu, do you take Miss Gumede to be your...

Thato: I do

Pastor: with the power vested in me I now pronounce you husband and wife, you may kiss your bride

Thato grabbed me and held me tight

Thato: I love you

I blushed

Me: I love you more

He kissed me and I responded, we went on for a long time, we didn't care about the crowd, I even forgot they were there. Thato pulled out and they clapped their hands.

We went to go take pictures and the time was around 15:00 when we finished. We went to a venue on the outside which was decorated beautifully and we had our lunch, I sat next to Thato and my babies wanted to sit with us so they did. A few people did some speeches. At 17:00 Thato and I went to go change and I wore a cream white dress which was more comfortable. We went to the ballroom. It looked amazing, I even cried when I saw it, Paul outdid himself, I was impressed.

Thato and I decided to thank our guests for coming so we stood up and went to the "stage" and stood there. I couldn't stop smiling, I was so happy.

Thato: can we have your attention?

Everyone went silent

Thato: My wife and I have something to tell you

He emphasised the word wife, everyone laughed. Thato was holding my hand and I couldn't stop blushing.

Thato: well firstly we'd like to thank you for coming to our wedding

Me: we really appreciated having all of you here today to celebrate this day with us

Thato: and the fact that you came all the way out here to celebrate with us... I'd also like to thank my mother-in-law for doing such a great job with my lady right here. my one and only, thank you, I'll carry on taking good care of her

I blushed and mom smiled

Me: I'd love to thank, Mam'Zungu and Chief Zungu for bringing Lindokuhle into this world and contributing to the man he's become, I'll make sure he takes good care of me

Everyone laughed

Thato: you must also take care of me phela

Me: I will

We kissed and I pulled out

Thato: thank you

We went to the dance floor and we had a dance together. It was so romantic and I enjoyed every

minute of the dance. The music stopped and the party began, we danced the night away, there was a buffet and we ate a lot. My mother and my kids went to bed early, Thato and I left to our suite at 22:00. I was exhausted and we got to our suite which was gorgeous, it had red roses and wine and it was just amazing.

Thato: I think I should officially cut this cake

He bit his lower lip, I blushed

He unzipped my dress and I was left in my lingerie. Thato lay me on the bed and he got on top of me. He stripped me naked while he planted kisses all over my body. He sucked on my nipples and I moaned. He stopped when they were hard and he kissed me again, all over my body. He went down to my thighs and slowly split them apart, he inserted himself slowly and I moaned. He moved slowly and we complimented each other. He picked up his pace and moved in all directions, up, down, left, right and in and out and in circles. He was making miracles in

my cookie. Thato and I made love, nothing less than that, it was beautiful, not exciting, but magical. We went for two rounds then we sat in bed and had some wine while we chatted and kissed, he couldn't get his hands off me. We went for another round and we eventually fell asleep.

We had to get up early the next day because we had a 10 o'clock flight to Durban. We got ready and Thato and I wore matching tshirts that were written. "I wifed her" and "he wifed me", it was so cute. We got to the airport and flew home. We got to Durban and I fetched a few things before we drove to Ulundi. Thato, the kids and I drove together and we got to his house and the massive tent was already set up. The decor people were already there and it was looking good. I had to change out of my pants and wear respectful clothing. I wore a long dress and a doek on my head. I finished all the setting up, well I didn't see how it ended up but I had to leave and stay somewhere else for a while and wait for my family to arrive from Estcourt.

They arrived in the evening and "sangena" I was exhausted, when the whole singing session was over I went to the room where my bridesmaids and I were sleeping. Thato and I couldn't see each other and Simi was with Mam'Fiona. Mimi wanted to sleep with me, she was a flower girl at my wedding, my little princess nkos'yami. She was so tired, sleeping late waking up early, she went straight to bed, I tucked her in properly and I finalised our wear for the next day. I fixed everything and I got a phone call from Thato. I smiled and answered

Thato: baby ?

Me: yes ?

Thato: please come to me, I miss you

Me: you heard what your father said nje ?

Thato: but I want a goodnight kiss, we'll only be 5 minutes

Me: ukuphi?

He told me and I told my girls to cover for me if anyone looks for me. I walked out and Thato had us meet up at some ditch, yaz my husband.

Thato: Mrs Zungu

Me: Mr Zungu

Thato: bengik'khumbule

Me: you saw me nje ?

Thato: hours ago, you left early

I smiled and he kissed me and I responded to his kiss and we chatted for a while before I snuck back to my room. I went straight to bed, the time was about 1am in the morning when I finally went to bed.

I woke up at 7 am the next day, the wedding was only starting at 11. I woke up and Mimi was already up and she was just staring at me

Me:ung'bukani?

She just giggled and I carried her and made her sit on me.

Me:sawbona

Mimi: pona mama

Me: njani?

Mimi: phila mama

I pecked her lips and she giggled. I love my daughter though, she's my everything.

I got up and Mimi and I went to go take a bath together. I got dressed and my at 10:30 my family and bridesmaids walked out. We were dressed in our traditional gear, we would first have umabo before the white wedding. We had our whole entrance and there were so many people here yoh!

uMabo went by and then we went to go change into our formal wedding outfits. I wore my wedding gown and we walked out. I had to walk around so everyone could see me and it was kind of awkward but anyways I did it.

After that I had to change again into formal traditional wear so that we could go and have lunch. I got dressed and then we went to the massive

stretch tent and we walked in and it looked so beautiful. Thato was the only one who saw the end out come, I didn't.

Thato: you like ?

Me: I love

We had a whole wedding step thing and it was fun. Thato and I had our own special place it was beautiful. We had lunch and then Thato and I went to go make our final thank you speech.

We stood up and took the mics. We greeted and then we thanked everyone for coming and making our day extra special.

As we were about to sit down, I walked and then Thato jumped in front of me. I didn't understand until he fell on to the ground. There was so much blood.

♣57

Thato was on the ground and I was so heart broken, I went on my knees, he was breathing heavily and his blood was all over me. He jumped a bullet for me.

Me: Thato ? Thato ? no !

He closed his eyes

Me: somebody call an ambulance! please ! someone!!

The guest were leaving, I didn't really care, my husband was dying in front of my eyes. At least my kids weren't in sight. The ambulance arrived and Zwakele left with Thato, in the ambulance. I wanted to go but u was told to clean up or I wouldn't go anywhere. I didn't care about how I looked I just wanted my husband. Who would want to kill me on

my wedding day and why ? Now they've shot my husband.

I changed and we drove to the hospital. I cried the whole way there, everyone tried calming me down but that just made me worse. We arrived and I jumped out of the car and ran into the reception like a mad woman. I asked around for my husband and a doctor stopped me.

Doctor: Mrs Zungu?

Me: yes, I'm looking for my husband

Doctor: he's in the operation room, we're trying to remove the bullets

Me: is he going to be okay ?

Doctor: we're doing our best

What is that supposed to mean ? It was a simple yes or no question.

Doctor: please take a seat we'll call you if there's anything we need.

Mandisa rushed up to me and she pulled me over to the couch and she sat down. I couldn't stop pacing up and down, people were staring.

Mom: hlala phantsi Sihle

Me: no ! I won't sit until I know he's fine

Mandisa: people are staring

Me: I don't give a fuck, I'm here for my husband not them

Everyone was shocked, what I said was wrong, that's my older sister.

Me: I'm sorry it's just that...

I broke down and sat down. My mother hugged me

Me: mama he can't die, we just got married. what will I tell our children? I can't, I still need him, if he dies I'll hang myself

Mom: hayi Sihle!

I sniffed

Mom: stop being negative, he'll be fine, let's pray

We prayed and then we sat in the waiting room for hours. Everyone fell asleep except for Bayanda,

Zwakele and I. Bayanda left and then he came back with a cup of coffee

Zwakele: how nice ? bringing only for yourself

Bayanda: its for Sihle

Me: no thank you

Bayanda: you need it, trust me

I took the cup

Me: thank you

Bayanda: no problem

Zwakele: don't you want to go home and rest, we'll stay and call you if anything happens

Me: no, I want to stay here and support him

Bayanda: he'll be fine, you look exhausted

Me: I'm fine

We sat until morning and then the doctor walked up to us, my family had left and it was just, Mam'Zungu, Bayanda, Zwakele and I. They stood up when the doctor came towards us.

Doctor: we managed to get the bullets out, he's a very lucky man. He should be up in few hours so if you want to go freshen up before you see him it will be fine.

Mam'Zungu: lets go we will come back with the family

Me: I don't want to go

Zwakele: you heard the doctor,he's fine, we just have to freshen up

Bayanda: we'll be back in less than an hour

Me: I will go when he is awake and I've spoken to him

Zwakele: Nos...

Me: just go I'll be fine

They left and I sat down and the family came back in two hours. The doctor came back to us.

Doctor: he's asked to see his wife

I stood up and so did his mom and siblings

Doctor: alone

Mam'Zungu: he's my son,I want to see him

Doctor: its the patients orders, he'll see you after he's spoken to his wife... Mrs Zungu?

I followed him and we walked for a while then we got to some room and we walked in. Thato lay on the bed, he looked fine, they'd cleaned him up. He just had a few bandages on his abdomen. He smiled when he saw me and I broke down, I walked towards him and hugged him. He groaned in pain I got off him

Me: I'm sorry

Thato: its fine...

He looked at the doctor

Thato: can we have some privacy?

The doctor walked out and I sat down

Me: are you okay ?

Thato: yes I'm okay, you ?

Me: I'm better now that I've seen you, I was so worried. baby why would anyone want to kill you ? I know but on our wedding?

Thato: they're not after me, they're after you

Me: who ?

Thato: we need to get out of here as soon as possible

Me: what do you mean ?

Thato:I saw who wanted to kill you

Me: why did you jump in front of me?

Thato: I know how to make sure the bullet doesn't kill me,they would've killed you

Me: who ?

Thato: we can't talk la, we'll talk when I get discharged, just stay with your family okay ?

I teared up, I was scared. Thato wiped my tears

Thato: don't cry

Me: I'm scared...

Thato: don't be, I've sent my men to watch you, your every move and who is watching you, you're going to be fine

Me: bu...

Thato: its okay, my parents know, one of my guys as my friend, he'll stay with you and protect you while I'm here

Me: when will you be out ?

Thato: a week or two maybe, then we'll go home

I sighed

Thato:you're going to be fine

Me: okay

We chatted for a while and then his family was sent through. We left after visiting hours and I came back three times a day. I didn't bring my kids, I didn't want them to see their father in that state. Two weeks went by and Thato was discharged, we spent one more night at his parents house. I put my kids to sleep and then I went to go take a shower and got dressed into my pyjamas. Thato walked into our room and he sat on the bed.

I was in bed and he lay towards me.

Thato: hey ?

I smiled

Me: hey

He pecked my lips

Thato: I didn't have my wedding cake

Me: we're not alone

Thato: baby they'll have to understand,we're newly weds

Me: huh uh, when we get home, not here

Thato: fine. we're leaving at 3 am

Me: why so early?

Thato: it will be safer

Me: who is out to get me ?

Thato: we can't talk la,we'll talk about it tomorrow

Me: that's what you said the other day

Thato: its for your own good

Me: fine... goodnight

I pecked his lips and I lay down. There was a knock on our door, Thato got up and opened, I didn't see anyone. Thato laughed and moved out of the way. It was Mimi and Simi, Mimi was holding Simi's hand.

They walked towards the bed, where I was sleeping. I sat up straight

Mimi: lala nawe ?

I smiled, they probably miss their dad. My angels though, they looked so cute in their pyjamas.

Me: okay

I first lifted Mimi and put her next to me and then I lifted Simi. We sat on the bed and took selfies while Thato took a shower. They were so cute, except for the fact that Simi kept putting his hand in front of the camera. Thato came back and the kids moved from me to him, they both sat on his lap and "chatted". Thato was a great father, his children loved him and they enjoyed his company.

We slept and then we woke up early the next day and left. We drove in Thato's friends car, we didn't tell his parents we were leaving or inform anyone, we just left. The kids were asleep and Thato was just focused on the road, we didn't talk.

Me: why are we leaving so early ? we didn't tell anyone, your parents will be worried

Thato: I don't want them to know

Me: why not ?

Thato: oh by the way, we moved

Me: what do you mean we moved ?

Thato: we live in Bryanston now

Me: when did we move ?

Thato: while I was in hospital, my guys sorted everything for me

Me: you didn't consult me ?

Thato: ba...

Me: don't baby me, we're married we're supposed to make decisions together

Thato: its for your protection

Me: from ? why are you avoiding my question? who is after me ?

Thato: my parents are after you Sihle!

Me: what ? wait what do you mean ?

Thato: they want you dead Sihle, dead

Me: why ?

Thato: don't you remember? Swazi ? their precious daughter-in-law,my father kidnapped you and tried to kill you ? you think they'll just let you go ? we're not going back there, we have to stay away from my family,for a while

Me:but they were so nice

Thato: it's all an act, all of them

Me: even Bayanda?

Thato: no, but we can't risk him locating us

Me: can't you just tell him that they're trying to kill me ?

Thato laughed

Me: what ?

Thato: he and Zwakele are fighting for the throne, he'd do anything to get on my father's good side

Me: oh

Thato: lets leave this now, we're fine

Me: okay

I slept and I was woken up by Thato when we got home. I opened my eyes, our house was huge, it had alot of windows. It had a big yard and I was in love.

I got out and the kids weren't in the car anymore. I walked in and Thato showed me to our room, I didn't see much. I slept and I woke up a few hours later. I looked around, it was beautiful, it had a cream white theme. I got up, there were many windows in our room, the view to the back yard was beautiful. The pool, the garden, it was beautiful. Thato walked in and hugged me from behind.

Thato:you like it ?

Me: I love it

Thato: I've set camera's up all over the house and the yard. I've got guards at the gate and electric fence, high up so the kids don't get shocked

Ncoah, he's so sweet he's thinking of our kids.

Thato:you're safe

Me: thank you

Thato: I promised your mother to take care of you

I smiled

We went to go look around and it was beautiful and elegant, the decor was exquisite. Mimi's room looked exactly like what it looked like back home and so did Simi's. Everything else was just bigger

and more spacious, I loved my kitchen. I couldn't wait to prepare my first meal, there was no food in the fridge so I had to wait until after I went grocery shopping.

The days went past and Thato got his wedding cake. We sat in bed one day and chatted.

Me: baby ?

Thato: yes ?

Me: I think Mimi should start going to crèche

Thato: she's a baby hawu

Me: she's turning three

Thato: she's my baby

Me: it will be good for her and I think she'll enjoy it.
there are a few schools close by

Thato: we'll see

Me: okay

Shame he doesn't want her to grow up

Thato: goodnight sthandwa sami

Me: goodnight baby

He pecked my lips and I slept

Days went by and weeks went by,we went on a family holiday and my mother came over with my sister for Christmas. It was fun and we enjoyed ourselves.

My mother loved the new house and she loved everything about it. One day we sat on the table having breakfast, with my mother and we chatted.

Mom: this house is lovely, it must've cost a fortune

Me: thank you mama

Mom: why did you move again vele ?

♣58

Thato and I looked at each other.

Thato: the house is a wedding gift from me to Sihle

Nice save

Mom: that's so sweet of you, but your old house was nice

Thato: we needed a new place to start the new chapter in our life

Mom: oh okay, ngiyanbongela

Me: thank you

We finished breakfast and then the day went by and we went to bed in the evening. I got into bed while Thato got dressed into his pyjamas.

Me: you saved us this morning

Thato: it was a close one

Me: I think we should tell her

Thato turned around and faced me

Thato: why ?

Me: what if they ask her where we live, I know she'll tell them

Thato: won't you freak her out ?

Me: we'll explain the full story

Thato: I'm not sure, even if my parents find out where we live, they won't get in

Me: how sure are you ?

Thato: sure enough

Me: Thato ? we're at risk here, I'm at risk,our children

Thato: fine

The next day during the day Thato and I asked my mother to join us in his office. I sat in his chair mom sat on the other side of the desk and Thato stood next to me.

Mom: yes ?

Me:Lindokuhle and I would appreciate it if you didn't tell his parents where we lived

Mom looked confused

Mom: what ? why not

Thato:it would be good for all of us

Mom: if there are problems between you and your family, I think it would be best for you to fix them

Thato: the problem is can't be fixed

Me: its out of our hands

Mom: Nosihle, what do you mean ? all problems have a solution

Thato: not this one, so are you going to do what we've asked you ?

Me: please Ma ?

Mom: Sihle what's going on?

I looked at Thato

Thato: ummh, my parents are trying to kill Sihle

Mom: what do you mean ? I thought they liked you Sihle

Me: it was all an act

Mom: but why would they want to kill you ? you're such an amazing person? I think you two are mistaken

Thato: I'm not, the bullet I took wasn't meant for me, it was for Sihle

Mom: how can you say that ? some stranger is already in jail for shooting you

Me: he doesn't deserve to be there

Thato: I saw my father's bodyguard aim his gun at Sihle, but I jumped in front of her. I wasn't going to let my father kill my wife on our wedding day

Mom looked surprise she was shocked

Mom: my baby, are you even safe ? why ?

Me: when Thato and I started dating, he was married, remember? he was forced to marry Swazi but he wanted me. his parents found out about us and they weren't pleased by me taking the place of the precious daughter-in-law, who eventually killed herself because of me... I guess now they want their revenge

Mom: go to the cops

Thato: we have no physical evidence and I don't want the cops involved. I'll just keep Sihle and the kids here, I've tightened security and my parents don't know where we are so we're fine. I bought another house in Pretoria in case they locate us

Mom: what if they come after me ? am I safe ?

Thato and I didn't think that far, they might come after my mother if they don't find me. This just became more complicated.

Thato: they won't, they want Sihle, not you

Mom: how sure are you ?

Me: trust Thato he knows

Mom: Sihle?

Thato: if you feel threatened, you can move

Mom: I don't have money

Thato: I will buy you a house in town and you can move

Mom: that's too much to ask mfanawam

Thato: its for your safety, I don't want you to feel unsafe in your home

Me: I don't want anything to happen to you because of me

Mom: fine, but nothing to expensive, I don't want to finish your money

Thato: no problem

We finished our meeting and then I went to prepare supper. Thato scouted for a house and he found one and sent his guys to Estcourt to sort it out. My mom would be staying with us until everything was sorted.

Two weeks went by and mom left to her new house, security was also tight and we had hired a maid to stay with her. The house was nice, three bedrooms,

two bathrooms, a lounge, dining area, open kitchen, a pool and a nice garden.

Thato went back to work and I was back to being a house wife. Mimi was going to be starting school, she was nervous. Thato had eventually agreed to let her go, my baby is growing, she turning three in April.

I woke up early that morning and woke up Mimi at 6:30. She cried a lot because she didn't want to get up and I bathed her and dressed her up. I felt bad but I had to send my child to school, it will benefit her. I fed her and we left at 8. Her school started at 8:30, it was 15 minutes away from our house. We walked in together and I greeted her teacher.

I stood with her for a while and she looked around and she was amazed by all the toys. She liked everything and she kept showing me all the toys. I had to leave at 9. I walked to the door and Mimi followed me.

Me: sala Mimi

Mimi: hamba nawe mama

Me: ngzobuya

Mimi: huh uh mama, hamba nawe

She started crying, she was crying hysterically. I didn't know what to do, watching her cry broke my heart. The teacher took her and I left and I could still hear her cry for me and I started to cry. I sat in my car and cried and then after a while I went back home and slept. I put my daughter through so much, I didn't want her to go to school anymore.

The day went by and I went to go pick her up at 12:30. She ran to me when I arrived and I gave her a huge hug, she just wanted to go home. I took her things and we left.

Days and weeks went by and Mimi got used to going to school. She wasn't excited but she got used to it. One day in March, I got a phone call from her teacher, she wanted to have a meeting with Thato and I. I picked Mimi and 16:00 We went to her school and waited in the office. Miss Thomas walked in and she greeted us.

Miss Thomas: lets get straight to business, I'm called you here because I'm concerned about your daughter

Me: what about her ?

Miss Thomas: Mimi is not ready for school

Thato: why ?

Miss Thomas: she is always crying, she doesn't interact with the children and she always quiet

Me: oh

Miss Thomas: I think she should stay at home this year and come back next year, you can teach her basic things like English and to count and have friends children over so she can get used to having other children around

Me: okay

Miss Thomas: I see that you two are young parents so she might not have cousins

Thato: thank you

Miss Thomas smiled and we left

Thato: I told you so

Me: mxm whatever

Thato: I'm. just joking, now you can spend more time with her at home, I know how miserable you were when you had to send her to school

I smiled

Thato: you and Mimi aren't ready for her to go to school, she's three, we should let her grow up a bit

Me: you're right

He smiled

Me: you're a great father

Thato: I know

We laughed and went home

♣59

Mimi and I stayed at home with Simi. Simi turned 2 in July and they got along very well. I looked after them at home and play with them it was fun being with my children.

The holiday came and Thato took a leave. It was great having him around, I loved my husband more than anything in the world. He wasn't perfect but he was perfect for me.

We sat in bed one night and we just chatted and then he brought up a topic about kids.

Thato: baby, don't you think we should have more kids

Me: yes

Thato: but ?

He knew me well

Me: but we already have two

Thato: yes, but I want more, we're not getting any younger

Me: I'm 26, I can still have more kids

Thato: we're 7 years apart Sihle, I'm not getting any younger

Me: you're 32

Thato: I don't want to have kids when I'm 40 just because you'll be 33

Me: our children can't all be one year apart, can't we just enjoy our marriage with the kids we have ?

maybe for a year, at least Simi will be three and Mimi four

Thato: baby ?

Me: we have to plan our family

Thato: we can afford as many kids as we want

Me: I don't want 5 kids

Thato: why not?

Me: you're not the one who has to shoot them out of your vagina

Thato laughed

Me: its not funny

Thato: but baby making them is fun

He bit his lower lip

Thato: maybe we should practice

He got on top of me before I could even reply and you know what happens next.

We had three rounds and then I went to bed and Thato wiped us clean. I slept after our session.

The next day Thato and a few of his friends from work were watching a soccer match in our house. You can imagine all of the noise especially because they weren't on the same team.

I made snacks and brought them refreshments in an ice bucket. The kids and I stayed upstairs and played until they wanted to go play outside.

Mimi: dlala mama, pwease

Simi: pwease mama

I smiled

Me: okay, let's go

I dressed them up warmly and we went outside and played. It was fun, we played until it got too cold, I didn't want them to catch a cold.

We went into the house, I bathed them and dressed them into their pyjamas. I couldn't get into my pyjamas until Thato's friends left.

I went to the kitchen and fed my kids and we then sat in my room and watched tv.

Thato's friends left at 19:30. I dished up for him and I cleaned up, Thato helped me clean. When we were done, he helped me wash the dishes and then we went to our room. We walked up the stairs hand in hand, it was so cute. I love this man

Me: are you hungry?

Thato: yes, I thought you wouldn't ask

I laughed

Me: okay let me go dish up for you

He pecked my lips and went to go dish up for him. I went back upstairs with his food and juice, I opened the door and he was in bed with the kids laying on him. At first I thought, what the hell is he doing on

my bed smelling like liquor, but then again they looked cute. They were watching Disney Channel and Mimi had her thumb in her mouth. She had a bad habit nkos'yami.

Me: Owami?

Mimi: mama ?

She spoke with the finger in her mouth

Me: your thumb, khipha

Thato: wazos'phazamisa nje

Me: ngizo hamba

Thato: shiya ukudla

I gave him a look and he laughed

Me: I'll leave with what I came with

Thato: in my house ?

Me: watch me

Mimi: ssh mama nababa! sabuka

Thato and I laughed and then he got up and ate his food on the desk. I went to go bath and I got dressed into my pyjamas and joined my kids in bed.

Days went by and the holidays were going fine. We decided not to go anywhere and just spend time as a family at home.

One evening Thato came home furious. Well he looked furious by not saying anything at all.

Me: what's wrong?

Thato: I got a phone call from my dad

Me: oh

Thato: yes

I guess he wants me to ask him what his father said.

I looked away

Me: what did he say

Thato: he wants us to visit, they're having a thanks giving

Me: oh

Thato: that's all you're going to say?

Me: what do you want me to say ? or do you want me to jump up and down?

Thato: are we going?

Me: hell no ! how could you even ask me that ?

Thato: just asking, my father says people will talk if we don't show up

Me: well I'm not going there.

Thato: ba..

Me: don't baby me, you can go ! my kids and aren't going anywhere. if you're too worried about what people say then go ! I'm risking my life to please your father

♣60

Thato: you didn't let me finish

Me: sorry

Thato: baby, I will go and you will go to your mother's house, okay ?

Me: okay, but I'm taking the kids

Thato: I know, it's safer that way, I'll just tell them you're still traumatised by what happened last time

Me: okay thank you

Thato: lets start packing ksasa

Me: you mean let me start packing

Thato: yes that, I'll take the kids out the whole day

Me: okay

We slept and then the next day I packed for everyone. I finished and had myself a quiet day without people yelling my name and crying.

My peace was destroyed when the kids and Thato came back. They were as hyperactive as ever.

Me: what did you feed them ?

Thato: sugar

Me: Thato !

Thato: I'm just joking, we went for ice cream and lunch. I then took them to a game arena and sweets from heaven

Me: so sugar?

Thato: they insisted

Me: and daddy paid

Thato: I'm sorry

Me: its fine

I had to give them alot of milk and water, to stop this sugar rush and get them to stop jumping around

They eventually calmed down and had the headache of their life. Simi wouldn't stop crying until he fell

asleep and the next day they woke up fine. Goodbye sugar !

On Friday afternoon we left for KZN. We went to Estcourt first and Thato spent the night with us before leaving for Ulundi in the morning. The weekend was fun and we got to stay at my mom new house which was lovely.

Thato called in the evening and I answered.

Me: hey

Thato: my wife

I smiled

Me: unjani?

Thato: ngyaphila wena?

Me: I'm good

Thato: where are my rugrats ?

Me: they're watching TV

Thato: did they play outside today ?

Me: the whole day, it was a mission trying to get them to come inside

Thato: that's good

Me: how was the event ?

Thato: well I got here and they cancelled it

Me: hawu why ?

Thato: they didn't tell me but I think we both know why

Me: I didn't pitch up

Thato: exactly

Me: so when are you coming here ?

Thato: I'm sending someone to pick you up

Me: why ?

Thato: I have a feeling they put a tracker on my car

Me: so ?

Thato: if I fetch you, they'll find where your mother lives and most of all where you live

Me: oh okay, what time ?

Thato: early in the morning, so be ready

Me: okay

Thato: can I talk to my kids ?

Me: sure... Mimi ? Simi ?

They came running into the room and sat on the bed next to me. I gave Mimi the phone

Mimi: hello baba...

They talked for a while then she giggled and gave Simi who just went "mhm" the whole time and then

he laughed and gave me the phone. They ran out and then I replied to Thato

Me: what's so funny

Thato: that's between a father and his kids

Me: its like that now

Thato: one of us had to be the favourite parent, Mimi will be all yours when she's 10. vele we'll have more kids by then

Me: we'll see

Thato: I know

We chatted about other things and then he had to go. We said our goodbyes and he hung up.

The kids, mom and I had dinner and then we went to bed.

The next morning I woke up and bathed, then I bathed the kids. We got dressed and had breakfast. I double checked that I'd packed everything and then the person who was fetching us arrived. I called Thato to make sure and he said it was him.

We got into the car after saying goodbye to my mother and then we went home. We got there during the day and I unpacked everything while the kids played in their play. It was nice and peaceful until I heard crying. I got up and went downstairs, Mimi was crying.

Me: ukhalelani?

Mimi: Simi ?

Me: wenzeni?

Simi: lutho mama

Me: Owami ?

Mimi: uyang'limaza?

Me: Simphiwe?

Simi: sowi Mimi, pwease?

Mimi: okay, sowi

They hugged and then they carried on playing.

I went back upstairs and sorted the laundry and then I washed it and hanged it outside. I went back to my room and packed up, I opened my side drawer and went through the papers.

One fell onto the ground, I picked it up. It was an envelope, I opened it up. It was the letter my mother wrote for me, I'd almost forgotten about it

I have to find my mom.

♣61

Thato came home and he chilled with his kids until they went to bed and I was just thinking about the letter. I didn't have dinner that evening, I just went to go take a shower and then I went to bed.

Thato came to our room and he took a shower and came to bed. He kissed my neck, I didn't respond to his actions. He stopped

Thato: what's bothering you ? you've been like this since I got home ? did I do something wrong?

Me: no, it's not you, we have to find my mother

Thato: so that's what's bothering, we can start looking for her tomorrow

Me: where do we start ? I don't know where to start, my mother is dead and she probably took all her information to the grave

Thato: your grandparents, your dad's parents, maybe they know something

Me: I forgot where they live, after my dad died we stopped visiting, we didn't have money to visit

Thato: around where did they live ?

Me: Newcastle

Thato: we'll go and look for them

Me: our kids ?

Thato: Mam'Fiona will look after them

Me: your job ?

Thato: I'm the boss, I'll take leave

Me: okay

The next day we packed our bags and we were going to be gone for a long time so I packed us alot of things.

We had to leave before our kid woke up because they had a habit of crying for us if we leave and it breaks my heart.

We first had to go drive to my sisters and find out exactly where my grandparents live in Newcastle. We got to Estcourt and I got out of the car and went

to go speak to Akwande. The house looked nice, I see they did alot of upgrades. I walked in and went to go speak to Akwande in the lounge.

Me: hey

Akwande: hey, unjani? what are you doing here?

Me: I came to ask you something, I'm in a hurry though

Akwande: oh, where are your kids and husband?

Me: Thato is in the car and the kids are at home

Akwande: okay, what do you want to know ?

Me: do you still remember where our grandparents live ? dad's parents?

Akwande: Newcastle, Osizweni

Me: where exactly?

Akwande: you'll have to ask around I can't direct you, unless you want me to come with you ? wait what do you want to go do in Newcastle?

Me: I'm looking for my mother

Akwande: our mother is dead nje

Then we heard "she's our half sister". I turned around, it was Mbali.

Akwande: what do you mean ?

Mbali: dad, had an affair

Akwande: huh ?

Mbali: Sihle, isn't our mother's child

Akwande: how do you know ?

Mbali: I'm not stupid, mom wasn't pregnant and then a baby came, she wasn't our cousin so I put 2 and 2 together

Akwande: does Amanda know ?

Mbali: yes

Akwande: why didn't anyone tell me ?

Mbali: you were young

Then Thato walked in, he didn't even greet, he was disgusted by my sisters. I don't blame him

Thato: Sihle we have to go

Me: okay, thank you

I stood up and Thato and I left. We drove to Newcastle and slept in a B&B that evening.

Thato: come lets get some rest

I walked up to the bed and slept in his arms.

We looked for my grandparents for three whole days, we didn't find them. I was starting to lose hope and starting to give up. Thato had faith though and he made me have a little hope.

On the fourth day we walked to some street and I saw some lady. The street looked familiar I guess so I got out and approached the lady.

Me: sawbona sisi ?

Lady: yebo sawbona

Me: I'm looking for the Gumede home ?

Lady: uGogo ?

Me: yes

Lady: its down the round, uzobona umuzi that is orange

Me: thank you

I went back into the car

Me: down the road, orange house

We drove down the road and went to the house. We parked outside and walked in. We held hands and then I knocked on the door. The house was average, it looks different from when I was younger though

Someone came to answer the door and we sat in the lounge. Then my grandmother walked in, she assessed me and then her jaw dropped

Gogo: Nosihle?

Me: sawbona Gogo

Gogo: hawu mntanami, kade ngak'gcina... Mkhulu!

My grandfather walked in

Mkhulu: yebo ?

Gogo: uSihle

Mkhulu: Sihle?

Gogo: umntaka Thembinkosi

My dad

He was shocked. I hugged my grandparents and I introduced them to my husband and they asked me a whole lot of questions nje. I told them I had kids and other things. They didn't know my mom died so I told them that too and my granny cried which made me cry. The maid made us food and stuff and it was a whole thing nje.

We went to the table and we chatted

Mkhulu: so what brings you here after so long ?

Me: well I'm looking for my mother

Gogo: you said she was dead nje

Me: my real mother

Gogo: she's dead nje

Mkhulu: she knows

Gogo: who told you ?

Me: uMa left me a note

Thato:we want to know where we can find her ?

Gogo: do you really want to know her ?

Me: yes, I want to see the women who brought me into this world

Mkhulu: won't it ruin your relationship with your other mom ?

Me: it won't, I just want to meet her

Thato: do you know where she is ?

Gogo: she lives in Vryheid, she's married and has a family there, last time I checked... she's young

Me: oh okay

Thato: do you know where about in Vryheid?

My grandmother told us and they offered to let us stay the night and we did and left the next day.

We fetched our things at the B&B and then we drove off to Vryheid.

We found a lodge and stayed there for the night. The next day we went to the house we were directed too. It was in town and it was nice. We parked the car and we walked into the yard. I knocked on the door and some girl answered. She look 16

Girl: sawbona

Me: yebo sisi, I'm looking for uMam'Agnes

She looked behind her and then back at me

Girl: you are?

Me: I'm Nosihle, Sihle Gumede-Zungu

She looked back again

Girl: you're at the wrong house, I'm sorry. I think you should look around

Me: bu...

She slammed the door in my face. Ouch !

Thato didn't say a thing. We walked to the car and we drove around and asked around but no one knew Agnes. I was so disappointed, I even cried. We looked around for two days until I decided we should go back home. We've been here for almost two weeks but nothing. I give up !

We got home and I took a shower and got dressed. The kids were asleep when we arrived and Thato got into bed with me.

Me: you're quiet

Thato: we found your mom

Me: what do you mean ?

Thato: the first house we went to, that was her house

Me: you heard nawe

Thato: that girl looked exactly like you

Me: no she doesn't

Thato: she did and your mom will come to you when she's ready, she was just shocked that you came

I sighed and slept

A few days went by and then one day there was a buzz and Thato went out because it was an unfamiliar car. I was with the kids and I was playing with them. I then heard my name and I walked out. Thato was calling me

Me: ye...sss

My jaw dropped.

♣62

They were going to find us sooner or later but I didn't want them to find us this soon.

Thato: baby come closer

I walked up to him.

Me: what does she want ?

Thato: I don't know

He held my hand

It was Mam'Zungu, she was alone, with a driver of course.

Thato: ufunani?

Mam'Zungu: I'm your mother

Thato: ufunani ?

Mam'Zungu: I'm here to see Lindokuhle

Me: for ?

Mam'Zungu: Lindokuhle?

I stepped closer, uyang'nyanyisa

Me: you won't come la kwami and make demands !
ufunani?

Mam'Zungu: kwakho?

Me: he put a ring on it didn't he ?

Mam'Zungu: I'm not here to fight

Me: then state your business

Mam'Zungu: Lindokuhle open the gate, this is urgent

Me: you're not coming into my house

Mam'Zungu: your house ? that you bought with what money ? This is my son's house. you don't even work

Me: then I guess that's the power of cake ?

Mam'Zungu: why are you so disrespectful?

Me: why are you a murderer?

Mam'Zungu: I'm no murderer!

Me: that's your word against mine

Thato: please just go, you're making my wife uncomfortable in her own home and do us all a favour and don't come back

Mam'Zungu: but we need to talk!

Thato: if you're not gone in 2 minutes I'll call the cops

Me: Im going into the house

I walked in and I went to my children.

Days went by and Mam'Zungu came everyday and she tried to talk to us. I didn't even entertain her. Thato would go she would sit outside our house the whole day, I was starting to feel sorry for her. Thato wasn't having any of that, I know I was angry and all but my heart wouldn't let me be cruel. I feel sorry for people easily.

I tried to dish food up for her this one time and Thato threw the food and the plate away.

Thato: what are you doing?

Me: your mother

Thato: she must go buy her own food

I sighed and went back into the house. That evening Thato stayed up late and worked, I went up to bed and slept. When he got in I woke up. He pulled me closer to him and he put his arms around me.

Thato: wife

Me: husband

I smiled

We chatted for a while and then I wanted to bring up the topic about his mother up. I was thinking we should hear her out now. It's been a week

Me: Lindokuhle ?

Thato: what do you want ?

Me: hawu, nothing

Thato: phela maw'suthi 'Lindokuhle' you want something, what is it ?

Me: angfuni lutho, I just want to talk about something

Thato: what ?

Me: Thato ?

Thato: what do you want to talk about?

Me: your mother

Thato clicked his tongue

Thato: what about her ?

Me: I was thinking maybe we should hear her out

Thato: no

Me: bu...

Thato: no ! I don't want to hear anything she has to say

Me: you never know, she seems desperate manje

Thato: no ! I don't want that women in my house, near my children and especially anywhere near you !

Me: we will just listen

Thato: no !

I sighed

Thato: I'm serious Nosihle, if you let her into this house and near my children I will kill you and her with my bare hands

I sat up straight

Me: are you making a threat ?

Thato: I don't make threats

Me: well I'm your wife and I know you wouldn't lay a hand on me, I'm not scared of you

He smiled

Thato: you should be

Me: you're too sweet

Thato: I'm losing my ways... but Sihle I'm serious

Me: I feel sorry for her

Thato: you're too nice, she tried to kill you!

Me: we're not sure about that

Thato: then who did ?

Me: your father

Thato: and she knew, I don't trust her

Me: bu...

Thato: she didn't even warn us so I don't want anything to do with her!

Me: bu...

Thato: end of discussion, as'lale

I lay down and I slept. My heart wasn't okay with what we were doing

Days went passed and then Thato had to go to work, I decided to go and speak to Mam'Zungu. I got to the gate

Me: please open

Security: the boss told us not to let anyone in or anyone out

Me: I'm also your boss

Security: if I let you out, he will kill me not you so I'm not risking my life

Me: fine then let her in ?

Security: I can't

Me: did he tell you not too?

Security: no bu...

Me: then let her in, I will deal with my husband

I told Mam'Zungu to come in and she did and we went to the study, I didn't want the kids to see her.

Mam'Zungu: you have a beautiful home

Me: thanks but let's get straight to the point, Thato will be back any moment

Mam'Zungu: what ? you're scared of your husband?

Me: no but he can't see you in here

Mam'Zungu: why not ? you're scared of what he'll do to you ?

Then we heard, "No, she's scared of what I'll do to you"

♣63

Oh shit ! It was Thato, what was he doing home so early?

Me: baby pl.....

He gave me a "shut the hell up look" so I just kept quiet.

Thato: get out of my house

Mam'Zungu: I need to talk to you damnit
Lindokuhle! I'm running out of time

Thato: get out of my house before I do something I will regret

Mam'Zungu: I'm your mother, I'm not scared of you
!

Thato gave her a look and she got scared. She stood up

Mam'Zungu: Sihle I will call you

I didn't look at her I just looked down and she walked out. Thato followed her and I got up and went to our room. I was getting out of this one easily, Thato and I we going to talk, I know. Thato walked in a few minutes later and banged the door behind him. He looked pissed, angry. He walked up to me and stood in front of me.

We were going to have a fight, I could see it coming. At least the walls in our house were sound proof and no one would hear us.

Thato: why would you disrespect me like that ? I gave you a simple instruction ! don't let that women into my house and you better not think of calling her !

Me: I wanted to know what she had to say !

Thato: she has nothing to say ! nothing you have to hear !

Me: she looks desperate and it sounds serious
Thato! why are you being so insensitive? she's
your mother ! she's trying to protect us from
something and wena you're having a big head !
you're not always going to be able to protect us !

Thato: I always protect you !

Me: and half the time it's because you put me in
danger!

Thato: seriously Sihle?

Me: am I lying ? we live a dangerous life, trying to
keep safe, because of you and your gangster life

Thato: and that gangster life puts a roof over your
head and food on the table ! In fact it does
everything for you ! you don't even have to work !

Me: because you gave me two children remember?
one of which you didn't want !

Thato: I've changed !

Me: I can see that ! you've changed a whole lot ! so
now that I'm dependent on you I can't make my
own decisions? I have to listen to your every
command ? I'm your little minion?

Thato: I didn't say that !

Me: you implied it !

Thato got even more angry I don't even know how
we got to this stage of the argument. It wasn't even
about Mam'Zungu anymore.

Thato: am I lying ? stop being an ungrateful bitch !

Me: fuck you !

Then hot klap came onto my cheek. Thato slapped me so hard I fell onto the ground. He clicked his tongue. He was fuming the took my cellphone and walked out of the room. He banged the door on his way out. I just lay there and cried for hours and hours.

I got up and sat on the bed and cried. He layed a finger on me, in fact his whole hand, that's something I thought he'd never do to me ! What's happening to us ? All because of his mother and me not listening.

I sat on our bed for hours, Thato didn't come back and I didn't go out. There was a knock on my door. I didn't reply and then Mimi walked in. I wiped my tears away, she came up to the bed and tried to climb up but she couldn't so I helped her up. She sat in front of me and looked up to me.

She hugged me.

Mimi: nathanda mama

I smiled

Me: nami ngyakthanda my baby, more than anything in the world

We hugged for a long time and then she sat on me and wiped my tears. She then lay on my chest until she fell asleep. I picked her up and walked to the door, I opened the door and went to go put her to bed. I watched her sleep for a while and then I went to go check on Simi. He was fast asleep and then I went back to my room. I walked in and I went to bed and cried myself to sleep.

Two days went passed and Thato hadn't come home. I was starting to get worried and the kids were starting to notice that he wasn't here. I didn't

have a phone to call him and he'd taken everything of mine to communicate or access money. So I was broke and stranded.

To make it worse, Mam'Fiona's phone was broken at the moment so there was nothing I could do but wait. Thato had also taken my car keys and all his car keys. So I get that he wants me to stay inside. I think he told the security team not to talk to me because I asked them where Thato was but nothing, they would just look at each other and ignore me.

I was starting to get frustrated and anxious. I would wait up for Thato every evening until I fell asleep but he didn't come home. A whole week went by and then Mam'Fiona caught on.

I walked into the kitchen while the kids were napping and she was there.

Mam'Fiona: uphi uLindokuhle? kutheni engakabuyi?

Tears streamed down my face

Mam'Fiona: you don't know do you ?

I nodded

Mam'Fiona: is it because of your fight ?

She knows

Mam'Fiona: I heard how hard he slammed the door when he walked up and came down. He was fuming taking all the keys and not even looking at his kids when he left.

Me: I want him to come home now

Mam'Fiona: why did he hit you ?

Me: he didn't hit me

Mam'Fiona: you have a mark on your cheek below your eyes

I wasn't getting out of this one

Me: I made him angry

Mam'Fiona: he has no right too lay a hand on you

Me: I thought he'd never do this to me

Mam'Fiona: maybe that's why he's not coming home, he's to scared to face you

Me: I'm over it, I miss him, I don't know where he is, or where his staying, who he's with or what he's eating. I want him to come home

Another week went by and I was getting worried. My kids would ask me where he was and I told them he was working and they accepted that answer.

One evening I was in my room getting ready for bed and my door swung open. I looked up it was Thato, he smelt of liquor and he looked like he was crying.

I didn't know what to do, I just looked at him. He walked his drunk self up to me and hugged me. I cried so much and he just hugged me. I was happy that he was alright and he was back home.

I fell asleep in his arms crying. I woke up the next morning and he wasn't in bed with me. I got up and looked for him and then I heard, "I'm here". I walked up to the balcony and he was there. He was sitting on the couch looking at the back yard.

I walked up to him and sat next to him.

Me: hey

He didn't look at me, he looked down

Thato: hey

Us: ba...

We spoke at the same time

Me: you can go first

Thato: you must hate me right now

He still didn't look at me

Me: I do...

Thato: listen... please...

I kept quiet

Thato: I did something I thought I'd never ever do to you in my whole life. I hurt you and left you to cry all on your own for two weeks. I'm not a good husband, I feel like a bad husband. there's nothing I can do to undo what I did to you, I've hit many girls in my life but hitting my wife just showed me how much of a monster I am, I can't even look you in the eyes, I don't want to see the pain I've caused you

He sniffed

Thato: I'm really sorry Nosihle, I just hope we can find a way to move on from this because I don't expect you to forgive me. I was being too controlling and not asking you how you feel about the situation I'm sorry I made you feel dependent on me or inferior. I don't enjoy hurting your feelings and most of all making you cry. I'm supposed to be making you smile instead I hit you... I'm really sorry Sihle

He still didn't look at me.

♣64

My husband did hit me but I forgive him. I made him angry and went against his wishes that resulted in us fighting and in him slapping me.

Me: Thato

Thato: yes ?

Me: please look at me ?

Thato sighed

Me: baby please look at me

I got up and kneeled in front of him and he looked at me.

Me: I'm sorry I didn't listen to you, I shouldn't have let her into your house. I just wanted to know what was bothering her so much that she wouldn't leave. I went behind your back and disrespected your wishes. If I listened we wouldn't be in this position, can you forgive me ?

Thato smiled. He then kissed me and I responded to his kiss. I pulled out

Me: can we move on from this ? I forgive you Thato, I will forgive you every time, it's just how I am. I love you unconditionally and I didn't mean everything I said to you, I'm sorry

Thato: I forgive you too and I love you more than anything. I never want to hurt you again

Me: when have you hurt me ?

Thato: Sihle, we can't just forget

Me: we can

Thato: I won't forget, I don't forget hurting people I love

I sighed

Me: can we at least move on

Thato: we can move on, I love you Sihle

Me: I love you more

We kissed and then we went to go take a shower and then we had one round of sex and then we got dressed.

Thato and I went downstairs and had breakfast. The kids came running to Thato when they saw him and he picked them up and hugged and kissed them. They were so happy to see him, it was so cute.

I fed the kids and when I was done I washed the dishes. I helped Mam'Fiona clean up and then Thato called me into the lounge. He was with the kids and I sat next to them.

Thato: don't you want us to go out for lunch ?

Me: let me go get dressed

Thato: you look fine nje

Me: udlala ngami

Thato: you always look great

He bit his lower lip

Me: we're not alone... lets go get dressed my nana's

They got up and we went to get dressed and went back downstairs. We drove to Spur and we got a table. We ordered and chatted. The food came and then we ate. The kids ate fries and we had ribs. Thato settled the bill and then we went back home.

In the evening Thato and I got down and we had 3 rounds and then I lay in his chest.

Thato: I called my mom

Me: for ?

Thato: I know that you wanted to hear what she has to say so we're meeting up with her

Me: when ?

Thato: tomorrow

Me: okay... thanks

Thato: anytime

Me: goodnight

Thato: I thought we'd go one more time

Me: I'm tired now

Thato: please ?

Me: Thato ?

Thato: please ?

Me: fine

He got on top of me and we went on.

The next day we woke up, showered and got dressed. We were meeting Mam'Zungu for breakfast at some restaurant and then we drove there. She had left Joburg but she came back after Thato called her.

We got there and Thato held my hand as we walked in. We got a table and chatted, while we were talking, Mam'Zungu walked up to our table and she sat down next to me.

Me: sawb Ma

Mam'Zungu: sawbona sisi

Mam'Zungu: Lindokuhle?

Thato: just get to the point

Mam'Zungu: well I was hoping we would talk in a private place but I guess you don't want me in your house

Thato: there aren't that many people here

Mam'Zungu: Sihle is in danger

Thato looked at her

Me: what type of danger ?

Mam'Zungu: Lindokuhle's father has found another wife for Lindokuhle

Me: excuse me ?

Thato: I'm happily married, I don't need a second wife

Mam'Zungu: she's not going to be the second wife

Me: what do you mean?

Mam'Zungu: that's the danger, Sihle has to go out and he knows you'll never leave her unless she dies

Me: he wants to kill me ?

Mam'Zungu: yes

Me: but he doesn't know where I am

Thato looked away

Me: Thato ?

Thato: he knows where we are

Me: how ?

Thato: he asked a friend of mine from work and he gave him my address

Me: why didn't you tell me ?

Thato: I didn't want to scare you, you overreact...

Me: its my life at stake here !

Thato: I knew he wouldn't attack us, I upped our security Sihle

Me: I don't feel safe anymore

Thato: you're safe

Mam'Zungu: she's not, your father is planning to send his men here soon. you and Sihle need to get out of Johannesburg for a while... Take your things and leave

Me: Thato has a job

Mam'Zungu: your safety is more important than a job

Thato: baby it's fine we'll leave as soon as possible, I'll make a few calls and we'll be fine

We thanked his mom and then we left. Days went by and we weren't moving but relocating for a while. Mam'Zungu said she'd call us when everything died down.

Our family was moving to Durban, we couldn't stay in Gauteng and he didn't want us to go to Cape Town, so Durban was our only option.

We bought a house in Durban North and we were staying there. It was a nice house, it had four bedrooms, 4 bathrooms, a lounge, a kitchen, a dining area, an entertainment room, a pool, an office, a triple garage and it was a double storey house. The house was fully furnished, Thato had gotten someone to furnish the house for us.

We were getting used to the Durban life, I adapted faster because I stayed here before, for a whole year. My Matric year when I still lived with Mam'Gugu. I haven't seen her in years. She's one of the women who changed my life and helped me become the woman I am today.

It was now December and we'd spent 4 months in Durban and we were used to the life here. I went out for lunch on my own one day. I left my kids at home with Mam'Fiona and Thato was working.

I got to the restaurant and ordered and while I was waiting I went on my phone and browsed through the Internet and Facebook. My food came and I ate and when I was done I went up to front desk to go and settle the bill. While I was paying I heard, "Nosihle ? Sihle Gumede?" I turned around and my jaw dropped.

♣65

It was Mam'Gugu.

Me: sawbona Ma

Mam'Gugu: hawu mntanami, kade ngak'gcina, what are you doing here?

Me: I moved here four months ago

Mam'Gugu: its been so long since I've seen you

Me: its been years

Mam'Gugu: we should sit down and catch up

Me: I have to get home, maybe some other time

Mam'Gugu: let me take your number and I'll invite you to dinner

Me: okay Ma

I gave her my number and then I left.

Two days went passed and then I got a call from Mam'Gugu and she was inviting me over for dinner, I agreed and told I'd come over.

I started getting ready and then while I was getting dressed Thato walked in. He helped me with my zip.

Thato: am I being cheated on right in front of my nose ? wamuhle, uyaphi ?

I blushed

Me: I told you ukuthi I met up with uMam'Gugu the other day and she's inviting me over for dinner

Thato: okay, uziphathe kahle

Me: yes Dad

Thato: want me to drive you there ?

Me: no, I'm fine

I put on my shoes and took my handbag and car keys

Thato: damn I'm one lucky guy

Me: and never forget that

He smiled and he came over to kiss me and we walked downstairs.

Mimi: mama yaphi?

Me: I'm going out

Mimi: muhle mama

Me: ngyabonga angel

I pecked her lips and he giggled. I didn't say goodbye to Simi or he will cry. I just left and drove

to Mam'Gugu's house. I announced my arrival and she buzzed me in. I walked into the house and it looked exactly the way I left it when I was 19. This house brought back so many memories. I was greeted at the buy a beautiful young lady. It was Thandi, I realised it was her because she greeted me with a warm hug.

Thandi: sawbona sis'Sihle

Me: hello angel, unjani ? you're so grown manje

Thandi: you're so beautiful!

Me: thank you nana, you're so grown and beautiful, let's hope uziphethe kahle!

Thandi: always !

I smiled and we walked in while hugging. I walked to the kitchen and poured water and drank it. I was just looking around, thinking about old times.

Thandi and I were catching up and she was telling me about high school and all her new friends and life nje. Then Mam'Gugu walked in and we hugged

Mam'Gugu: hello nana

Me: sawbona Ma unjani?

Mam'Gugu: I'm good, it's just great to have my oldest daughter back home

I smiled

Me: its good to be home

Mam'Gugu: is that a wedding ring ?

Me: yes Ma it is

Mam'Gugu: I've missed a wedding too

I felt bad

Me: I'm sorry Ma

I looked down

Mam'Gugu: its fine sisi, so who is your husband?

Me: his name is Thato, he's from Ulundi, he's a chiefs son

Mam'Gugu: what does he do

Me: he works in the business industry

Mam'Gugu: sounds decent

I laughed

Me: he is

If only she knew

We chatted for a while and then while we were chatting in the kitchen, I heard someone walked through the door.

"Ma"

It was a male voice

Mam'Gugu: we're in the kitchen

He walked through towards the kitchen and stopped at the door when he saw me. His jaw dropped and so did mine. He looked hot, I know I was married and all but that doesn't mean I can't look.

It's been 8 years since I've seen him and I see London was treating him very well. The last time we spoke we were in bed together and had a fight. Lunga Mabena, all I can say is damn.

Mam'Gugu: sawbona mfanawam

Lunga: hey mom, Thandi

Thandi: hey bhut'Lunga

His eyes were still locked on me when he spoke

Mam'Gugu: you still remember Si...

Lunga: Nosihle Gumede... Sihle, I'd never planned on forgetting

Me: hey... Lunga

Lunga: how have you been ?

He walked towards me

Me: I've been fine, how has London been treating you?

Lunga: I moved back to South Africa this year

He had a bit of a British accent

Lunga: something called me back home

I didn't reply

Mam'Gugu: now that we're all here I think we should have dinner

Me: I'll help you set the table

Thandi: me too

We left but Lunga stayed in the kitchen, he was 34 and looking great.

We finished setting the table and then we ate. We started a conversation

Mam'Gugu: so Sihle what do you do now ?

Me: well I had to stop working

Mam'Gugu: hawu why ?

Me: I had a child and no one to look after my daughter so I had to resign

Mam'Gugu: and now ?

Lunga: you have a child?

Me: I have children

Mam'Gugu: how many

Me: two

Thandi: what are their names ?

Me: Owami is the oldest and she's three and Simphiwe is two and he's youngest

Thandi: they must be beautiful

I smiled

Lunga's facial expression had changed

Mam'Gugu: so many kids Sihle, you're so young

Me: I'm 27 Ma and plus I'm married

Lunga's eyes popped out of his head

Mam'Gugu: but still you're supposed to enjoy your marriage not rush into things

Me: I'll wait before I have more kids

Mam'Gugu: good

Lunga: please excuse me

He stood up and walked into the kitchen. We finished our dinner and then I offered to wash the dishes and Thandi helped, just like the old days. I missed her though, she will always be my first child. I feel like I've missed out on so much of her life, I left her on her first year of big school, even though I only knew her for a short while, she made it special. We chatted and Lunga just walked out when we came in. We finished the dishes and went to the lounge to chat. Mam'Gugu went to bed and Thandi and I chatted until late.

Me: I think I should get going

Thandi: can't you to sleep over ?

Me: I'm married I have a husband and kids to get back too

Thandi: then can I come and sleep over ?

Me: yes, but we need to plan it so I'll call our mom and we'll talk

Thandi: thank you

Then she ran up the stairs and I went to go put the glasses in the kitchen. I poured myself some water and drank it, then I washed the dishes and then I heard, "I've been waiting for you, you know"

I turned around and it was Lunga.

Me: I'm married and you chose London over me

Lunga: I had no choice

Me: it's been 8 years Lunga

Lunga: I haven't forgotten how you made me feel

I didn't reply

Lunga: something told me to come back home this year and I think it's because of you

Me: Lunga stop

Lunga: I love you Sihle, I never stopped loving you

Me: I'm married

Lunga: so ? that's nothing you can't break off

Me: I have kids who deserve a happy family

Lunga: just like you did ? just like I did?

We both didn't have a happy family but he had it good though

Me: Lunga ! please don't complicate my life

Lunga: I want you, I need you !

Me: I have to go

I walked out and he followed me, we walked to the front door and he pulled me by the arm.

Lunga: I love you

Me: please leave me alone

Lunga: I can't, unless you can look me in the eye and tell me you don't love me as much as I love you, I'll never leave you alone...

Me: Lunga... please ngyeke... you are the one who brought my husband into my life. the night you didn't chase after me ? he found me, he saved me. so please, leave me alone

Lunga: I'll let you go, for now, I didn't hear a "I don't love you"

He moved out of my way and let go of me. I walked into my car and he followed me and opened the gate with his remote and then he closed it when I drove out.

I cried in my car as I drove home because I felt so guilty. After all that Lunga did to me and put me through, I still couldn't tell him that I didn't love him. Why do I still love him ? Why ? I love Thato, I love my children, I love my dangerous life but why did Lunga have to come back and just complicate things.

I stopped at the garage and put in some petrol and I had stopped crying. I put make up around my eyes and then I paid and drove home. The first thing I did was take a shower. Thato wasn't in our room so I guess he was working in his office.

I got out of the shower, lotioned and got dressed into my pyjamas and got into bed. I think Thato realised I was back and he walked into our room. I didn't look at him, I couldn't, I betrayed him. I didn't know whether to tell him about Lunga or not.

If I didn't I'd have to feel guilty forever but if I did the chances are that my husband will kill him. He would even go to him right now and make it look like he died in his sleep.

Thato: usubuyile?

Me: yes, I'm back

Thato: how was dinner?

Me: it was great, it was nice to catch up with the family and see my daughter again

Thato: daughter?

I laughed

Me: yes my first born

He came up to me and I giggled

Thato: how old is she ?

Me: 14

Thato: and when were you planning on telling me ?
wait who is her father? I thought Simphiwe was
your first child

Me: I'm just joking, she's not my real daughter, it's the girl I nannied before I went to Joburg and while I stayed here

Thato: thank goodness, cische ngabulala umuntu

Me: mxm, yabheda kante

Thato: the only children you can have, are mine

I smiled and he pecked my lips and blushed

Me: speaking of her, she wants to visit

Thato: the girl ?

Me: yes, Thandi wants to visit me, well our family

Thato: when and for how long?

Me: maybe a week, she's on school holiday and she hasn't seen me in years

Thato: okay, she can come, only for a week because we need to go back home

Me: what do you mean ?

Thato: we're moving back to Gauteng

Me: is it safe ?

Thato: yes, we're going to Pretoria

Me: the kids are probably tired of moving now

Thato: do you want to stay here forever ?

Hell no! I need to get away from Lunga.

Me: no

Thato: then we'll leave

Days went passed and I talked to Mam'Gugu and she said Thandi could come over. I went to go pick her up and I bought her and the kids lunch at Mac'Donalds. We then got home and I showed her to the room she would be sleeping in. She unpacked her things and I helped her and then Mimi walked into the room. Mimi smiled when she saw Thandi, she ran up to me and sat on my lap. She whispered into my ear

Mimi: bani?

Me: Thandi

Mimi: muhle

Me: mtshele

Mimi: muhle Thandi

Thandi: thank you Mimi

Me: Mimi usiswakho lo

Mimi: okay

Then she hugged her and pulled her by the hand and Mimi wanted to show her around. I finished unpacking her things and then they had lunch and Mimi was so fascinated by Thandi. Mimi followed her around and she always wanted to be with her, reminds me of how Thandi was with me. Simi was getting jealous so Thandi also gave him some attention.

I prepared supper and then at night Thato came home. He came to the kitchen and hugged me from behind while I was cooking.

Thato: Mrs Zungu

Me: Mr Zungu

Thato: unjani?

Me: ngyaphila wena? how was your day?

Thato: I'm good and my day was fine, I was just finalising a few things... is she here ?

Me: awumbonanga?

Thato: no

Me: she's with the kids

Thato: I didn't see them

Me: baphandle... Thandeka!

I heard a distant, "si" she ran into the kitchen with the little ones following her. She came in and hugged me on the side.

Me: Thato this is my little sister/ daughter Thandeka 'Thandi' Mabena and Thandi this is my husband Thato

Thato: its nice to meet you

She just smiled

Me: okay you can go play again

She walked out and they followed her

Thato: I see she's popular with the kids

Me: she is a kid

Thato: 14 ?

Me: well she'll always be my baby

Thato laughed and then he took meat from the pot and left. My husband loves meat though, I swear if he didn't work out he'd be as fat a hell.

Thandi stayed for the whole week and she was really enjoying her stay. We went to the beach, the park and we had a family outing. On her last day I took her and Mimi to Gateway and we had breakfast, watched a movie, had lunch and then we went shopping. We walked into Cotton On and we

went through a few items and then she found something she liked. It was a pair of shorts.

Me: go try it on

Thandi: okay

I followed her to the dressing room and she fitted it and they fit. They looked good on her and she loved them.

Me: you look nice

Mimi: muhle sisami

Then she clapped her hands and Thandi smiled. She then took them off and I held them for her.

Me: okay lets go and pay

Thandi: but they're R240

Me: its fine, come

Thandi: are you sure ?

Me: yes come

We paid and she thanked me and I smiled at her. We walked to Woollies and looked through the shop. While I was looking for clothes for Mimi a few girls walked up to us. They were about Thandi's age, one tapped her shoulder.

Thandi turned around and hugged the girl when she realised who she was.

Thandi: hey guys

Girls: hey, I thought you said you weren't home

Thandi: I'm not

Girl1: you here though

Thandi: yes I'm visiting around here

Then Mimi walked up to Thandi

Mimi: sisami?

Thandi: yes Mimi ?

Mimi just smiled, uthanda iattention umntanami
though.

Girl2: ncoah, who is this baby ? she's so cute

Thandi: its my sisters baby

Girl1: what's her name

Thandi: Owami, Mimi for short

Girl2: she's so cute

I walked up to Thandeka and her friends

Me: I'm going to pay, uzong'fica at the que

Thandi: okay, sis'Sihle, these are my friends,
Sisanda and Innocentia

I smiled

Me: its nice to meet you

Them: its nice to meet you too

Me: Owami ngyokhokha

Mimi: kay mama

I left and she stayed with Thandi, I could hear them talking as I walked away, "your sister is really pretty". I smiled to myself and walked to the till I payed and we walked out of the shop. We shopped some more and at about 16:30 I bought take aways and then we went back home.

Mimi was fast asleep the whole way home she was exhausted. She had a long day shopping with the girls. I enjoyed my day and it was fun, can't wait for Owami to be 14 and go shopping with me.

We got home and put all the things in my room. I then separated them and gave everyone their stuff. Mimi woke up and the first thing she did was go show daddy all the things mommy bought for her.

Simi stayed home with Thato the whole day and I don't even want to know what they did because when they're together bayaganga! Yes even Thato as old as he is.

While I was still separating our stuff Thato walked into our room and kissed me on the cheek.

Thato: you had a lot of fun I see

I smiled

Me: I did, we did

Thato: I wonder how much all of this cost ? did you even bring Simi and I anything?

I laughed

Me: I did, I'm not mean

Thato: let me see

Me: you sound like some teenage girl

Thato: uyabheda!

I giggled

We sat down and chatted and then we went downstairs and we had a family dinner.

The next afternoon I took Thandi back he it was nice having her around. We drove to her house and then they buzzed us in. I carried her bag and Lunga opened the door for us. Thandi ran up to her father and she hugged him.

Thandi: hey bhut'Lunga!

Lunga: hey Thandi ! I was starting to miss you

Thandi: I didn't miss you ! sis'Sihle's house was so much fun !

They laughed

Lunga: you probably wished I was there

Thandi: pssh!

Then she ran upstairs and went to pit her bag down and I stepped into the house.

Me: where is Mam'Gugu

Lunga: oh so we don't greet now ?

Me: I have nothing to say to you ! so is your mom here or not ?

Lunga: she's out but you can wait

Me: I have things to do, I'm moving so I have to go pack

Lunga: moving ? to ? You can't just leave without us fixing our relationship?

Me: there's nothing to fix... Thandeka!

Lunga: I know you still love me Sihle

Me: Thandeka ?

She came running down the stairs

Thandeka: si ?

Me: I'm leaving now cupcake. please tell mom I said hey and I'll call her later ?

Thandi: okay,bye sis'Sihle

Me: bye nana

I pecked her lips and I left. She is never to old for a kiss from her sister!

I walked to my car. Lunga followed me and Thandi walked to her room.

Lunga: why don't you just admit that you love me ?

Me: Lunga leave me alone

Lunga: Sihle how many times am I supposed to apologise? huh ?

Me: stop then

Lunga: can't you just move on ?

I slapped him across the face !

Me: no ! I almost got raped the night you didn't come after me Lunga ! you make me sick, I hate you ! move on from that !

I got into my car and left...

♣67

I drove home as angry as ever. I can't believe uLunga thinking we can just pick things up where we left them like nothing ever happened. I stopped my car at the side of the road and I cried and when

I was done I drove home and Thato was waiting up for me.

I walked into our room and he was on his tablet. He looked at me and then back at the tablet. I didn't even greet him I was feeling guilty.

I walked into the bathroom and took a shower and walked out into the room and lotioned. Thato came out of bed and towards me.

He kissed my neck and then he picked me up and lay me on the bed.

Thato: I love you

Me: I love you too

He continued. We had three rounds and then we slept.

I woke up the next morning and Thato was still in bed and he was staring at me, he didn't show any emotion, it was a blank stare.

Me: morning

He didn't reply he just stared at me.

Me: what ?

Thato: why were you crying last night?

Me: it was nothing

Thato: don't lie to me

Me: do you really want to know?

Thato: that's why I'm asking

I sighed

Me: remember my ex ? the one who led me to you ?

Thato: what ? he wants to get back together with you ?

Me: kind of

Thato laughed

Me: uhlekani Thato !

Thato: doesn't he know that you're married? that bastard must know his place. I'm tough competition to beat

He winked at me. My husband knows himself too much, but I won't lie he is tough competition to beat!

Me: you're not mad ?

Thato: no, I love you and you love me, we have two kids and soon five so I'm fine. but if that boy tries to even call you, he's dead

He kept quiet

Thato: literally

Lunga better stay away.

Thato got out of bed and he was naked so I just stared at him. I'm a lucky women!

Thato: now come, let me enjoy marriage

Me: I'm tired

Thato: uyanuka lets go take shower

I smiled and got out of bed and held my hand and we went to the bathroom and took a shower. We finished showering and got dressed.

We went downstairs and had breakfast and then we continued to pack our things,we were leaving soon.

Thato had to go out and get something and then I stayed at home with the kids and we watched tv. While we were watching my phone rang and it was an unknown number, I stared at it for a while and then I answered.

Me: hello

Person: mfazwami!

It was Lunga

Me: where did you get my number from ?

Lunga: is it wrong for a man to have his wife's number?

Me: don't call me again and leave me alone!

Lunga: baby please listen? we'll work things out

Me: screw you !

I hung up and continued to watch the tv.

Days went by and Lunga didn't call me again, we were on our way to Pretoria and we'd just entered Gauteng. We drove for a while and then we arrived

in Centurion at our new house. Thato had out done himself the house was magnificent. I just hope we don't have to move again. There was a huge garden, double story house, huge windows, massive driveway. The guards let us in and then we drove in and Thato parked in front of the garage. The kids were fast asleep and Thato carried them both into the house.

I carried my handbag and Thato's tablet.

We walked in and man was it beautiful, I was amazed by everything. It was magnificent and everything was exquisite, I fell in love with it the minute I walked into the house. Thato put the kids down in one of the rooms and then he came to me. We walked to the lounge and sat down on the couch and chatted.

Thato: I won't even ask you if you love it because you like everything

Me: its beautiful

Thato: this is the last time we're moving

Me: you sure?

Thato: if anyone tries anything now, they're heading to their grave

That made me uncomfortable but ngozothini? This is the life I chose...

I needed the bathroom so I went upstairs and looked for the master bedroom. I found it and it was elegant! It had a cream white theme, I was in love everything about was perfect.

I put my phone on the bed and went to go pee. I then came back and my phone was ringing, it was Lunga. This guy just wants to die !

I picked up

Me: Lunga I told you not to call me !

Lunga: I love you and I'll fight for you !

Me: you will lose now Lu...

Thato: is that bastard calling you ?

Oh shit

Thato grabbed my phone...

Good evening Family.

The 68th insert got deleted so I'm reposting it... The next one is one the way :)

♣68

Thato: I thought I said he shouldn't call you...

He put the phone by his ear

Thato: why the fuck are you call my WIFE you bastard ! leave her the fuck alone she's happily married and if you don't leave her alone someone will get hurt !

He hung up and through my phone on the ground and smashed it with his foot.

Me: my phone !

He clicked his tongue and walked out, I ran out after him.

Me: Thato! Lindokuhle! uyaphi?

He continued to walk and he went downstairs and I ran after him. We just got home and we're already fighting.

He went out and I followed him. I grabbed his arm and he gave me a death stare.

Me: Thato ? baby ?

Thato: leave me alone !

Me: can we talk ?

Thato: I said leave me alone or I wi...

Me: or you'll hit ? huh ?

Thato didn't say anything, he just got into the car and shut the door. I pushed his buttons, I shouldn't have said that.

Me: wait baby, I'm sorry I didn't mean that

He closed the window and then he drove out and stopped at the gate and said something to the security and then he drove off to who knows where. I don't understand why he is so angry when he knows how much I love him. I love him from the bottom of my heart, I love him unconditionally, he's my everything, he's one of the reasons why I get up in the morning, he's my husband we're a bond.

I sat in the lounge and when the kids got up I made them food and at night I bathed them and fed them breakfast.

I put them to bed at around 21:00 and then I waited up for Thato. It was now 1 am and he didn't come home. I cried so much, I was worried about him and I couldn't even call him because my phone was broken.

I fell asleep and then I was woken up at 3 am by lights in the front yard and the sound of a vehicle. I got up and then the door swung open and I cried again.

Thato walked in and I ran to go and hug him.

Me: baby where have you been ? I've been worried sick

Thato: why aren't you sleeping ?

Me: sleeping? where have you been !

Thato: I'm tired and I don't want to talk about this...
goodnight

He walked upstairs and I followed him. I was frustrated by his actions.

I got to our room and he was already in the shower. I waited and he got out and got dressed.

Me: Thato ?

Thato: Nosihle I'm tired, I don't want to fight with you

Me: I just want to talk Thato. I have been up all night waiting up for you, I've been worried sick Thato! you don't even want to tell me where you've been ! damnit Thato uphumaphi?

I was in tears and he came up to me and sat next to him.

Thato: we'll talk in the morning, I'm tired, you're tired and we're both angry

He pecked my lips and got into bed and slept.

I woke up at 9 am the next day and Thato wasn't in bed. I heard the shower water and I got up and took off my night dress and walked into the shower.

Me: morning

Thato: morning

He pecked my lips

I showered and he got out when he was done and then I walked out when I was done. I got dressed and then I made the bed.

I sat down and called Thato. He came and sat next to me

Me: where were you last night?

Thato: I was sorting out some things

Me: what things ?

Thato: business

Me: Lunga ?

Thato: I told you that if he called you again then I'd kill him

Me: Thato !

Thato: what ? why do you care ? I'm. your husband you just know him

Me: you can't go around killing people !

Thato: you didn't have a problem before! what's wrong now ?

Me: Thato !

Thato: unless you're still in love with him?

♣69

My jaw dropped

Thato: are you in love with him Sihle?

Seriously?

Me: I'm married to you Thato

Thato: I didn't ask you who you were married too

Me: I'm in love with you

Thato: then why does this bastard keep calling you ?
huh ? is he asking for death ?

Me: you can't kill him Thato

Thato: why not ? you're in love with me, you
shouldn't give a fuck about him

Me: I'm human unlike you, I feel pain !

Thato: well since I'm not human and don't feel pain
then I will go kill him !

He walked out of our room and I ran after him
yelling, "Thato ! Lindokuhle damnit!!". I was in

tears, I can't believe uThato right now. I'm married to a monster and the sad thing is I love him so much.

He took his car keys and went to his car. I chased him and caught up to him and held his arm.

Me: Thato !

Thato: don't yell at me

Me: I will yell as much as I want too !

Thato: let go of me

Me: you can't kill him

Thato: I said let go of me

Me: nyak'cela Thato ? baby please, nyak'cela?

Thato: ngdedele damnit !

He yanked my hand off of his and got into the car

Me: Thato cela uyeke lento oyenzayo?

Thato: what ? can't you live without your precious boyfriend? ung'jwayela kabi I'm going to show him why they call me Trigga !

Me: baby please ?

He just clicked his tongue and started his engine.

Me: Thato just know that if you leave this house and go kill an innocent man you won't find me or my children here when you come back

He just closed the window and drove off. No emotion, no nothing. I was scared for uLunga and even worse uMam'Gugu noThandi, what will they do if uLunga dies and how will I ever look her in the eye knowing that my husband killed him.

Thato scares me sometimes if he's willing to kill my ex than his willing to kill someone in my family or me or my children. I stayed up all night waiting for him to come home I tried calling but nothing and he sent a few of his men over to our house. I guess to make sure I didn't leave or take his kids anywhere.

I didn't trust them though. I didn't trust them in my house, around my children. They gave me naughty looks I wanted Thato to come back now so these pervs could leave.

A week went by and he wasn't back, I was used to him not being back for a week but then two weeks went by and then three. We celebrated Christmas without him, I started to get worried and being a hostage in my own house was making matters any

better. I wanted to leave, I was tired of this. I wanted to leave this house before I went mad.

I packed a few things in my handbag and I woke my kids up on the 27th. We walked to the door and the guy stopped us.

Guy1: Trigga said we shouldn't let you out

Me: I'm not his hostage

Guy2: we just follow orders ausi we don't want to die

Bloody dogs were scared of my husband

Me: well I want to go

Guy3: uyaphi?

Me: none of your business

Guy1: owuyi ndawo so make yourself comfortable

I had to think, I'm not terrified of Thato like them

Me: do you want to die ?

They laughed

Me: if you don't let me out I will make sure Thato kills you slowly and makes you feel every bit of pain and you will bed to die

They laughed

Me: I will tell him you raped me and his daughter and you know how he gets when you touch his things especially his wife and kids

Guy3: you wouldn't

Me: I can send him a text right now and he will be here in less than an hour

Guy2: I'm not playing games

Me: do I look like I'm joking? just let me go

Guy1: we ca...

Me: if you let me out I'll get him to spare your life

They looked at each other

Me: I'll be back before he gets back

Guy2: okay

They let me out. I took my kids and went to my car and I put them in and I drive off. I didn't even look back, I decided to go home to my mother. I drive off and I didn't stop anywhere, while I was driving my phone beeped. It was a text from Thato, "go back home". I turned off my phone. We left at 8am and arrived at 13:00. I got home and my mom opened for us and she was shocked to see my kids were still in their pyjamas and I was dressed in a tracksuit and still had a doek on my head.

We walked in and I didn't want her to ask me a million questions so I just went to go bath. I wore another tracksuit and left again, I went to town and I bought my kids toiletries and clothing. I went back to my mother's house and I bathed and dressed up my kids and they went to go play outside.

While I was packing their things and folding everything my mom walked in.

Mom: sawbona Sihle

Me: hey

Mom: what is this ?

Me: what ?

Mom: why did you come unannounced, the kids haven't bathed, they haven't eaten the whole day, they cried so much when you left, they look miserable, what's going on ?

Me: do I have to announce that I'm coming?

Mom: Sihle? uphi uThato?

I looked down

Mom: nixabene?

Me: yes

Mom: if nixabene you don't just take your kids and leave, you stay home and sort out your problems

Me: its not that simple

Mom: it is, you're just making things worse by coming here with his children

Me: trust me I'm not

Mom: Sihle!

Me: he left me three friends weeks ago !

My mom's eyes popped open

Me: we had a fight and he hasn't been home in three weeks, I'm worried sick, I know he's alive but

he didn't come home ! I was going mad! the kids are asking questions, I don't know what to say or do, I just needed to get out of the house !

I broke down and cried and she hugged me and I cried in her arms. I eventually calmed down

Mom: do you know where he could be ?

Me: no

Mom: what was the fight about

Me: I don't want to talk about it

I can't tell her

Mom: just pray mntanami, God will help you.
marriage isn't always going to be happy and easy,
ask God for strength

I nodded

She got up and left. I went to bed early that evening and my babies came and slept with me.

I woke up the next day and they were gone and I made the bed and then Mimi walked in.

Mimi: mama ?

Me: yes angel?

Mimi: uphi ubabayi?

I wanted to cry but I'd only make my daughter cry so I had to be strong.

Me: he's working nana but he will be back soon

Mimi: I want him to come back now

Me: me too angel but daddy has to work to make sure we live well

Mimi: okay, I love you mama

She came up to me and hugged me and I hugged her back and she walked out.

Two days went by and I hadn't turned my phone on in days.

We were having dinner and I needed the bathroom to go pee and while I was in the bathroom I heard my kids scream so I quickly ran out. I ran into the lounge and to the door and I got there and my heart stopped

It was Thato and my kids were so happy to see him and I was disgusted by him. He was my husband but how do you leave your wife and kids for 3 weeks ? 3 bloody weeks ? where the hell was he ?

Thato: we're going home

Me: sawbona Thato

Thato: Sihle asambeni it's late

Me: unjani? its been three weeks hey

Thato: we'll talk when we get home

I clicked my tongue and walked out of the lounge. I went to my room and he followed me, he left the kids. He walked in and locked the door. We were going to fight, the look on his face just gave it away.

Thato: I said we're leaving

Me: don't you dare come into my mother's house after you've left me with your children for three weeks and think you can make demands !

Thato: I was busy damnit Sihle!

Me: no phone call, no text message, no nothing ? I was starting to go mad being fucking worried about you!

Thato: don't yell at me

Me: I will yell all I want !

Thato: we have kids what will they think ?

Me: oh so you do remember you have children? the ones you left for three weeks? the questions their anxiety!

Thato: you know where I was !

Me: I didn't bloody know !

Thato: you're the reason why I left !

Then we heard a bang on the door, "aniyekeni lent yenu! your children are crying!"

I broke down and Thato tried to hug me but I pushed him away.

Me: why are you so jelous damnit Thato ? huh ?
sometimes I believe you're the devil himself but the sad part is I love you too much to leave you

I walked to the door and opened it and went to my crying kids who came running to me when they saw me. I hugged them and I also cried. They don't

deserve this. They're too innocent, I don't think Thato and I were ever ready for kids or shouldn't have had kids especially with the life he's leading.

Me: mama is so sorry, okay ? I'm very sorry my babies.

I hugged them even tighter. I picked Simi up and then I held Mimi's hand and we went to my mom's room. Thato stopped me in the hallway

Thato: can we please ta...

Me: I'm not in the mood for you right now so could you please leave

Thato: S...

I just walked into my room and I put my children to sleep and I also slept. I held them tightly, I didn't let them go.

I woke the next morning and they were gone but I didn't hear their laughter or screams I got worried. I got up and went to go look for them I went crazy. Then I heard, "their father took them out for ice-cream"

It was my mom

Me: mama how could you let him take them ?

Mom: don't use your children against your husband, they will resent you

Then I heard them walk in and they were laughing and smiling and their father was carrying them both and he put them down when he saw me.

I just looked at them and went to go make breakfast. Simi walked into the kitchen looking as happy as ever.

Simi: mama look

I looked down at him

Simi: baba athengele i'ice-cream

Me: that's nice my boy

Simi: noMimi

Me: really?

Simi: yes mama

Then Mimi walked in

Mimi: baba said we going home today mama

Me: he said that ?

Mimi: yes mama

Me: we're not sure, he's going home

Simi: mina funa uhamba

Me: we will go

Mimi: with you and daddy

Me: we'll see... go ask granny to bath you

They ran out and went to the other side of the house. Thato walked into the kitchen and he hugged me from behind

Thato: I miss you

I kept quiet

Thato: I'm tired of fighting against you, we're supposed to be on the same team

Me: you make it hard sometimes

Thato: we're going home ngo2, we'll talk properly when we're alone. I don't want to fight in the presence of your mom and our kids

He wasn't even asking me, he was telling me. I didn't want to fight, I'll yell at him at home.

We had breakfast and then I washed the dishes and went to pack our things. While I was packing mom walked in

Mom: don't you want to leave the kids with me while you and Thato sort things out ?

Me: they miss their father, I don't think they'll like that

Mom: you scared them Sihle, especially Mimi she's traumatised

Me: we won't I'll take them to Mandisa

Mom: okay

I finished up and showered. I got dressed and then I went to the lounge with our luggage. Thato took it to the car and came back. We prayed and then we said our goodbyes and left. We arrived in Pretoria at 18:30. Thato took us out for dinner and then we arrived home at 20:30. The kids were fast asleep and I went to put them down. I then went to our room and went to go take a shower. Thato just watched me silently as I walked into the bathroom.

While I was showering he got in and pushed me against the wall. He smashed his lips onto mine and kissed me. I missed him so I gave in. We had a round in the shower and we took it to the bedroom and had three rounds and I slept after that. I was exhausted.

I woke up the next day and he was in bed staring at me.

Thato: my beautiful wife

He kissed me and got on top of me but then my phone rang

Thato: ignore it, who calls at this time?

Me: it might be an emergency

Thato: but ba...

Me: Thato?

Thato: fine, I'm going to take a shower

He pecked my lips and got out of bed

Me: ngyeza

He smiled and walked into the bathroom and I picked up without looking at the caller ID.

Me: hello

Person: sawbona Sihle

I recognised the voice it was Mam'Gugu.

Me: sawbona Ma

Mam'Gugu: yaz Sihle I have a problem, have you seen or heard from Lunga ? he hasn't been home in a week

The fuck ! uThato

Me: ngyaxolisa Ma, I haven't heard from him but I'll call if I hear something

Mam'Gugu: ngyabonga sisi

She sniffed and so did I. I felt so bad, because I'm associated with his disappearance.

Me: I'm sorry Ma

Mam'Gugu: thank you sisi, usalekahle

She hung up and I got out of bed. I stripped naked and went to the bathroom. I walked into the shower and Thato pulled me in. He kissed me and I didn't kiss back

Thato: hawu Sihle? yini?

Me: I just got a call from Mam'Gugu, Lunga is missing ... uphi uLunga Thato

♣71

Thato: angmazi

Me: don't lie to me

Thato: why do you care where he is, he doesn't have any influence on you

Me: he's my babies brother Thato

He switched off the water and got out of bed.

I showered and got out. I walked into our room naked and walked up to him.

Me: uphi Thato?

Thato: I'm tired of talking about this guy, buka uyasixabanisa Sihle. we don't fight like this

Me: if you weren't so violent we wouldn't be here

Thato: here's to accepting me for who I am

Me: this is not you, you're angry and hurt

Thato: I don't get hurt

Me: I've seen you cry

Thato: whatever...

Me: so where is Lunga

Thato: I don't want to talk about that bastard, do you love him ?

Me: no ! if I loved him I wouldn't be married to you ! I wouldn't have agreed to have children with you ! I more than love you Thato ! I don't see why you're so insecure. you're a flame baby, I'm the one who's supposed to get jelous because of how girls look at you and check you out but I remember we're married and you come to bed to me in the evening not them ! nawe Thato I come to bed to you, not anyone else

Thato: he pushes me

Me: why ?

Thato: I'm scared of losing you Sihle. you're my everything and if he takes you I will kill him

Me: that won't happen baby

I walked closer to him and grabbed his hand.

Me: you're my everything

I tip toed and kissed him luckily he leaned done and kissed me back and he pulled out.

Me: so where is he ?

Thato: safe house

Me: is he alive ?

Thato: yes

Me: will you let him go ?

Thato: I'll see but if you keep nagging me I'll cut his toes off, myself...

He took his phone and walked out.

I don't understand why Thato is so insecure all of a sudden. Does he feel threatened by Lunga ? Does Lunga intimidate him ? I just have to be quiet and let him be.

I month went by and I missed my period. The kids started school and they were enjoying it and this time Mimi didn't cry and nag and she wasn't miserable. March came and my period didn't come again. I knew I was pregnant but I can't be pregnant. Thato and I aren't ready for another child,

baby number three ? Especially now that he's on some other level of moods and he's going back into his gangster life and I don't know if it's safe to bring an child into the world.

I hadn't brought up the Lunga thing but I knew that he still had him because Mam'Gugu asked about him and she had opened a case. Police came over to my house to ask me a few questions and I had to lie my way through this whole thing. I felt guilty but I couldn't send my husband to jail. What will my kids do ? What will I do without him ?

I slept one Tuesday afternoon and I woke and it was dark outside. Oh no ! I forgot to fetch my kids from school. I ran down the stairs and Thato was there in the lounge with them. They looked like they were crying.

Thato shook his head and they just sat there on his lap eating ice-cream. I didn't even cook, I went upstairs to fetch my phone and I came back and they were gone. They probably went out to eat.

I made myself a salad and then I ate it but I was still hungry so I made a sandwich and drank some orange juice.

I went to my room, showered and got into bed. I was woken up by a bang on the door, it was Thato.

Thato: one thing you had to do Sihle ! one

Me: ngikhathele we will talk ksasa

Thato: these are our children, we will talk now ! I got a phone call from their teacher at 17:00 telling me you didn't fetch them. so I had to cancel a client to fetch them. they were scared and crying, what of something happened to them

Me: I over slept

Thato: over slept? These are our children Si... wait
Sihle are you pregnant?

Ummh...

Me: I'm not sure

Thato: what do you mean you're not sure

Me: I missed my period twice

Thato: really ? we're having a baby?

He came to me and hugged me and kissed me.

Thato: I hope it's a boy again

I just fake smiled. We're not ready for a baby
though. We can't handle our two, what are we going
to do with a third one ?

♣72

Me: are we ready for a third child ?

Thato: of course, even if we're not there's nothing we can do

Me: Thato, we're not ready. we fight in front of our kids, we don't give them enough attention, you leave for weeks with no communication, I forgot to fetch my own children from school, what is that ? you're going back to your gangster ways. our marriage is falling apart. I don't want to bring a child into the world who will be miserable

Thato: so you want to abort my baby ? we're married Sihle! you can't abort our child whether we're ready or not !

Me: I won't abort an innocent child, I'm not the cruel one here

Thato: then what are you saying ?

Me: I want to send my kids to Estcourt and when the baby is a year old naye uzohamba. we have to fix our marriage Thato, I don't like this drama we have. I'm starting to be afraid of you, I was never afraid of you. I worry that one day I'll do something and you'll shoot me. I liked it better when you were a bitch to the world but a gentleman to me Thato. I'd like it better if we didn't always run away from our problems and we fixed them, if we stopped hiding and I have to keep looking over my shoulder everywhere I go. I love you Thato, more than anything in the world, I'd give my life for you and our children but is love going to keep us together?

Thato didn't say anything. He wasn't an emotional person he liked to hide his emotions and act strong.

Thato: you think I'd shoot you ?

I nodded slowly, uThato uyang'thusa

Me: you've been so aggressive lately. everything makes you angry and you take your frustration out on me Thato. I live in fear in my own house, worrying about what's the next thing you'll do

Thato: I'd never shoot you, no matter how angry I get

Me: then what's wrong Thato ? you're not yourself what's bugging you kangaka? I just want to know then maybe I'll understand.

Thato: the truth

Me: the whole truth

Thato: its this Lunga guy

Me: we talked about that. I don't love him anymore,
I love you

Thato: but you have loved him and there's a chance
that he may bring up the love you had again

Me: so you'll go around killing every guy who hits on
me. I get it if you hit them but to bring someone's
family pain just because of your own insecurities ?
that's selfish especially because nothing went on

Thato: its just that I'm afraid to lose you, you keep
me sane. I do alot of bad things but you accept me
and you love me. I always think that one day I'll
come home and you will be gone, you would have
cleared all your things and left with our children

Me: I wouldn't do that

Thato: especially after I hit you...

Me: I'm over that Thato, it's your natural reaction

Thato: I still had no right to touch you in that way

Me: we've moved on from that

Thato: what if I hit you again

Me: you won't, that's why we're going to fix our marriage. I just want you to meet me half way. I can't fix it alone

Thato: okay

He pecked my lips and then he got up and went to go take a shower. He came back to bed and he put his hand on my stomach. He rubbed it until I eventually fell asleep. I woke up and Thato wasn't in bed. I heard his voice from the shower, "please stop calling me, we've been through this", "I don't care"

Me: Thato ?

Thato: I have to go.... yes ?

He hung up and walked out of the shower to me

Me: who was that ?

Thato: one of the guys who work for me, he wants a raise

Me: gangster or corporate?

Thato: gangster

Me: okay

Thato: I was thinking we should go out for breakfast today as a family

Me: okay, let me go take a shower

I walked to the bathroom and I showered and got dressed. I woke the kids up and bathed them and dressed them up. Thato put their car seats in the car and then we left to Wimpy.

We ordered and had breakfast and then we went back home. Thato and I were also going to a gynaecologist, he had made an appointment.

We drove there and sat down in the office and I did the test. I was starting to gain weight and show which was weird because with Simi I only showed after 4 months. We came back and the doctor told us the results.

Doctor: congratulations Mr and Mrs Zungu you're having twins

Me: what ?

Thato: thank you doctor

Me: twins ?

Doctor: yes, your 13 weeks pregnant

Me: okay

Four kids ?

The doctor gave us advice and then we left.

Thato: twins, that is going to be great !

Me: I think after these two I'm shutting down the mommy train

Thato: hawu why ?

Me: I can't have five kids

Thato: we can, after these two we'll have a last one

Me: hayi Thato, you're not the one who has to shoot them out of your vagina!

Thato: we'll talk about after the baby is born

Me: babies

We got into the car and I asked him to buy me a McFlurry and he did and then we went home. I went to my room. Thato had to get back to work and the kids didn't go to school that day.

Months went by and I was so big, like it wasn't even funny. I told my mom I was pregnant and she was happy for me. I told her it was twins and she was shocked because I'm only 27 and I'm going to have four kids, that's why I'm not shocked when Thato says he wants more.

It was now June and I was 6 months pregnant. Thato was such a darling. He was trying so hard to make things work again and they were working. He would spoil me, buy me gifts, take me out, take me shopping and he'd give the kids so much attention. He was doing great. We hadn't fought since the last time and I think he let Lunga go, I'm not sure. Mam'Gugu stopped calling about him so I supposed he did.

Our marriage was strong again and he was changing and going back to his good ways. He wasn't as angry or as aggressive but the only thing is he'd get all these business calls. I didn't like that he had to take them privately because the company has been

having idea problems, he says and he has been having many meetings. But at least he made time for us.

He came to me one evening while I was watching TV. The kids were asleep and I I was just chilling, Thato came and sat next to me.

Thato: my beautiful wife

He kissed me and I responded to his kiss.

Me: ngyabonga sthandwa sami

Thato: its just the truth

Me: not for that, you've been such a good and faithful husband lately and you put so much effort into our family and our kids. thank you for changing baby, I love you more than anything in the world. I

think we're ready for our children and we're going to be great parents

I took his hand and put it on my stomach and he rubbed it and smiled.

Thato: its a pleasure baby, I'm just trying to protect you and our families state

I smiled

Thato: please excuse me baby

Me: okay

He stood up and left me. He took his phone out of his pocket and went upstairs. He left for a long time and I was starting to get worried. So I picked my 6 months pregnant ass up and walked to our bedroom. I was about to walk in but I stopped when I heard him yelling.

Thato: this had to stop Precious, I can't see you any longer ! my marriage is getting back on track and our relationship can't go on

What ? He's cheating on me?

Thato: delete my number and never call me ever again!

He hung up and walked up to the door. I was in tears and over emotional at this point. He opened the door and got the shock of his life.

Thato: baby I can explain

♣73

I cried so much. My heart was broken. After everything we've been through, he cheats on me

with a prostitute ! Precious put of all the people in the world. I hate Thato so much right now, he has been accusing me of cheating and loving Lunga but yeah he is sleeping around with a prostitute! His ex !

Thato: baby talk to me

I gave him one hot klap

Me: take your things and leave, o hate you, I never want to see your face ever again! you disgust me Lindokuhle! I hate you so fucking much ! I have been sharing you with a fucking prostitute who knows how many diseases you've carried from her to me to our children. my children! thatha impahla zakho and go to you girlfriend, I hate you !

Thato: baby bu...

I slapped him again

Thato: this is my house

Me: where do you expect your children to sleep?
huh ? get out of my face ! I walked into our room and locked the door behind me. I lay on the bed and cried to sleep. Thato banged on the door the whole night but I just cried until I fell asleep. I stayed in my room for a week maybe. My heart was so broken, I've never experienced this much pain in my life. I loved him so much and I wanted to die. Thato was my husband, my soul mate he was and is my everything and he broke my heart. He made a vow to be faithful to me but he couldn't do that!

I took a shower and I wore a tracksuit, it was Saturday and my kids were asleep. I went to the kitchen and Mam'Fiona was there.

Mam'Fiona: kutheni sisi ?

Me: its nothing

Mam'Fiona: Lindokuhle hasn't been home in days and wena you haven't been out of your room in days. I can see ubulila your eyes are swollen

I teared up again

Me: he was cheating on me, Ma

Mam'Fiona: what ?

Me: I hate him,what will I tell my kids ?

Mam'Fiona: you and your husband need to talk and fix things, you have children. they will grow up resenting you and Lindokuhle if you don't shape up

Me: I have to go Ma, I'll be back

Mam'Fiona: uyaphi?

Me: hospital, need to get some tests done

Mam'Fiona: okay sisi

I left and I did a few tests, I was HIV negative, I didn't have any STD's and my babies were still fine. I went back home and chilled with my children.

Simi: mama?

Me: mhm ?

Simi: baba uphi?

Me: he's working

Simi: okay

Weeks went by and I asked my sister to move in with me. I told her what happened but I didn't tell

my mom. She'll take my kids and she'll be furious especially because I'm pregnant.

It was now August and Thato kept calling me and he tried getting to me. It was his house so he would just pitch up whenever but I wasn't going to let him. So I decided that we'd go and stay with Mandisa. I packed all my things, all my children's things and we moved to Mandisa's house. I paid "rent" because it's one thing moving in with your sister but moving in with two kids is something else.

I was sitting in the lounge one afternoon and Mandisa came in.

Mandisa: you need to go fix things with husband

Me: no, how do I forgive him for what he did?

Mandisa: it happens Sihle, your children need both of their parents

Me: Thato isn't committed so they don't need him

Mandisa: Sihle ! don't keep them from him, they'll hate you

Me: if they know what he did they won't

Mandisa: angasazi

I went to go bath my kids and then at night my husband came to the house. Mandisa let him in, I don't know why !

Me: what is he doing here?

Mandisa: he wants to talk

The kids came running to their father when he arrived and they hugged him so tight and they were so happy to see him.

Thato: hey Sihle

I didn't reply

Thato: hambani noMam'khulu I want to talk to your mom

They left and it was just the two of us.

Thato: Sihle

I just broke down into tears and cried. He came closer to me but I pushed him away.

Me: why ? what did I do so much ? aren't I attractive anymore ? don't I please you anymore? what did I do kangaka Thato !

Thato: nothing, you didn't do anything

Me: then why did you cheat on me, it's not like I work I'm always at home, whenever you need me I'm there so ?

Thato: baby I'm sorry, she...

I klapped him so hard

Me: you know how cheap you make me feel ? I feel like a free prostitute ! I'm disgusted with myself because of you ! Thato you always seem to hurt me, every single time, you break my heart. to make it worse you accused me of the whole Lunga scenario wazi kahle that you're sleeping around!

Thato: baby I'm sorry can we please fix our relationship nyak'cela. I hate going home and you're not there, I wake up you're not there, I come home you're not there. please come home with me and we'll fix this

Me: there's nothing to fix Thato ! I think I want a divorce

Thato: baby you can't do that to me nyak'cela, I need you in my life. I made a mistake and I want to fix it. I'll do anything

He was tearing up

Me: we've been at each other for a while, I can't take it any longer. you've torn my heart, there's just one big hole in my heart

Thato: baby please, I love you

Me: you love Precious too and I won't share you so I'm giving you away

Thato: baby please rethink this

Me: Thato please leave

Thato: I'm not going anywhere

Me: I'll call the cops and tell them everything about you if you don't leave

Thato: I will kill you Sihle

Me: you've already done that, now go I can't stand to look at you any longer

Thato: baby

Me: leave !

He took his keys got up and left.

The next day I left for Estcourt. I had to tell my mom sometime and I had to get away from Thato. We arrived and mom was shocked to see me.

Mom: Sihle?

Me: we'll talk when they're asleep

Mom: okay

She greeted my kids and she bathed and fed them. They watched tv for a while and then they fell asleep. I put them down in the guest room together and I went to my mom's room.

Mom: so ?

Me: he cheated on me

Mom: wenzeni?

Me: he was having an affair mama

Mom: how do you know

Me: I heard him on the phone

Mom: hawu mntanami ngyaxolisa, you're so young and all of this is happening.

Me: I want a divorce

Mom: huh uh Sihle!

Me: he's hurt me long enough, I can't take it no longer

Mom: what about the children?

Me: they're already use to their father not being around so it's fine

Mom: are you sure about this?

Me: yes, I'll call my lawyer and finalise it

Mom: just know that no man out there will want to marry a girl with 4 kids so you'll be single forever Sihle and you'll have to watch Thato move on with another women he's a wealthy and attractive man

Me: I'm sure

Mom: okay, I'm sorry my angel, I thought he'd make you happy

Me: me too

My phone rang and it was Mam'Gugu. I answered

Me: hello

Mam'Gugu: hello sisi, ukuphi?

Me: I'm in Estcourt, why ?

Mam'Gugu: I just wanted to tell you that Lunga is back, he was kidnapped. I'm happy they didn't do anything to him

Me: that's good news Ma, I'm happy for him

Mam'Gugu: don't you want to come see him ?

Me: no, I'm fine, just send my greetings to him and Thandi

Mam'Gugu: okay, goodnight

Me: goodnight Ma

I hung up

Mom: ubani?

Me: Mrs Mabena

Mom: okay

We chatted for a while until I got tired. I took a bath and went to sleep

The next day I filed for a divorce and got my lawyer to send them to Thato. Thato sent me a photo of him burning the forms and then he called me. I put him on the reject list.

A week went by and I was 8 months pregnant and I was so huge. Thato tried calling me with different numbers but I told him that the next time we talk will be in court!

It was the beginning of September and I was almost due and I got a phone call from Mandisa.

Me: hey sisi

Mandisa: hey sisi

Me: unjani?

Mandisa: I have bad news for you

Me: what ?

Mandisa: Thato has been arrested..

♣74

I wasn't sure if I heard her correctly.

Me: Thato is where ?

Mandisa: he's in jail Sihle!

My heart stopped. So many things came rushing into my mind I started to panic. Thato... Thato has done a lot of bad things in his life, so bad that if it the cops ever found out about them, it would be over for him... over for us!

Mandisa: Sihle... are you still there ? hello ?

I didn't know what to say, what do I say. Tears just started falling down my cheeks and that's when my mother walked in.

Ma: kwenzenjani?

I couldn't say a thing, I was literally just shaking. She started to get worried.

Ma: Sihle ? who is that on the phone ?

Mandisa quickly responded.

Mandisa: it's me

My mom took the phone and spoke to my sister. All I could think about was being in Gauteng and seeing Thato. I really hated him right now, but I knew he needed me now more than ever.

My mother hung up and looked at me and I spoke to her before she could say anything.

Me: I need to go to Thato

Ma: what?

Me: I need to go to Joburg, he needs me...

Ma: I thought I heard that... and no you are not going to Joburg

Me: he needs me, Ma

Ma: and so do your children! do you think this is a game Sihle, huh ? Motherhood ? Do you think it's just a game! Running around with your children, every second month, you and your husband fighting, leaving and doing who knows what in front of these kids ! Do you even care about them Sihle huh ?

Me: I love my children!

Ma: then why don't you act like it? First your husband abandons them and now you want to do the same?

Me: but Thato is in jail, he needs me!

Ma: those children need you more! You're all they've got right now. Lindokuhle is a grown man he can take care of himself

Me: Ma but you don't understand h...

I start crying

Ma: Sihle if you leave your children here, do me and the kids a favor and don't come back! They need stability in their lives and at the rate that you and Thato are going at, I don't think you can give them that !

She gets up and she leaves I've never seen my mother so... so broken... so disappointed. It broke my heart and as much as I hated to admit it she was right. Thato and I have been so lost in our squabble that we forget that we have children, who are not stupid and can probably sense that something is wrong. Let alone we have two more on the way and I do not know how I'm going to do this. All I could do in that moment was cry.

I stayed in bed for the rest of the day and just attended to the millions of things that were running through my mind. In the evening my mother walked into my room with a tray of food.

Ma: manje, are you going to starve the kids?

Me: I'm s...

Ma: I'm not the one who needs to hear that... the kids are sleeping in my room tonight

She walked out and closed the door behind her and I just cried. After I calmed down I ate my food and I just went to bed.

I needed to do better, not only for me but also for my kids...

The weekend came and my sister drove down to see me and the kids and she came to update me on what had been going on with Thato. Apparently he was drinking and driving so he got arrested for that. I was relieved, I honestly was not in the right state to me dealing with all the drama that would come with Thato's dirty laundry being brought to light.

Mandisa: so what's the plan ?

Me: I don't have one

Mandisa: you know I didn't mind having you and the kids at my place

Me: ma says if I move the kids one more time she will take them...

Mandisa: oh...

Me: yeah

Mandisa: and you and Thato?

Me: is there even still a Thato and I?

She kept quiet.

Me: I called my lawyer and he said the divorce papers should be in the mail anytime soon now

Mandisa: so you're really going through with this?

Me: it's not like I have a choice? do I?

Mandisa: just know that whatever you decide or do, I'm here for you and I support you

I hugged her and tears started falling from my eyes

Me: you know, this is not what I wanted for them

Mandisa: who?

Me: my babies... I've failed them, Mandisa...

Mandisa: no you hav...

Me: I have... I failed to keep their family together, I failed to give them a loving home, I failed to protect them from this

I broke down and tears started falling from my sisters eyes.

Mandisa: you did your best Sihle and that's all you can do... things may seem tough right now but you'll get through, I know you will! You love those kids and I know you will fight for them and that's the kind of mother that you are

She then hugged me and I cried in her arms. After a while we walked back into the house and I chilled with my children and soon the weekend came to an end and Mandisa went back to Joburg.

I started having contractions but they would come and go. Some days were bad and I'd think they were coming but then the contractions would disappear. But it wasn't long before my water broke and I was rushed to hospital. It was about 10 days after I had arrived home.

Mam'Fiona had come down and she stayed with the kids while my mother and I made our way to the hospital. When I arrived they immediately attended

to me. I was told I would be having an emergency caesarean and my stress levels literally went from 0 to 100 real quick!

After giving birth to two baby girls, they were taken to intensive care. I've never been so worried in my entire life. I didn't even get to hold them. The first time I properly got to lay my eyes on them they had tube all of them and I just wanted to cry but I knew I had to be strong for them.

After 4 days I was discharged but my babies weren't which worried me so much. I spent everyday in the hospital with them. A week went by and I was told one of my babies was going to be discharged and that lifted some weight from my shoulders and a week after that both my babies were at home and safe.

I was staying at home with my mother and Mam'Fiona and they helped me a lot. I don't know how I would have done everything without them.

About a month after, Lulana and Liyana were growing up well and they were bringing so much joy to our family.

One night I was in my room breastfeeding the babies and my mom came rushing in.

Me: what's wrong ?

Ma: he's here...

Me: tell him to go away, we don't want to see him

Ma: he's here with his family Sihle, they want to see you

♣75

Me: tell them to go away, we don't want to see them either

Ma: hayi Nosihle

Me: what? It's true, I don't want to see them

Ma: they're still your in laws and you have to respect them

Me: if Thato just signed those papers, then we wouldn't be in this situation

Ma: you can't keep running from them forever, just get this over and done with and who knows, this could be the breakthrough

I sighed

Ma: I'm here for you... no matter what

I smiled and we hugged. I finished breastfeeding and afterwards I wore something more appropriate because I was basically not dressed.

I hadn't seen Thato in a while, I wasn't sure what to expect. I didn't know how this was going to go down or how I was going to react.

I walked into the living room and the first thing that caught my eye were my children. They were so happy to see their father, I actually haven't seen them this happy in a while. Soon Thato looked up and his eyes caught mine and we stared in each other's eyes for about 5 seconds. He smiled at me and I just looked away.

He looked handsome, I won't lie. I knew that if I stared him any longer, it would be over for me and I'd be back in his arms.

Everyone eventually realized that Thato was staring at me and the room went silent. Literally it was like all the joy was sucked out of the room.

Me: sanibonani

They greeted back and I offered them something to drink but they said they were fine and I sat down next to my mother.

It was Thato, Bayanda, Sthandiwe and their uncles.

Bayanda: abantwana? this is an adult conversation...

Ma: Simi, Mimi ? Fiona is calling you

Their reaction was heartbreaking. Their faces just dropped. Simi just started crying and that broke my heart and I could see it broke Thato's too.

Thato: we're not hear to fight... I don't think it will be a problem

He then picked them up and placed them on his lap.

Sthandiwe: maybe we should meet somewhere else next time

Next time ? I thought this was a one time thing.

Malume: what brings us hear is that we heard that you have given birth and we wanted to make sure that you are okay and doing well

Me: I'm doing fine... we're doing just fine

Bayanda: whatever the situation between you and my brother, these children are still our family and need support from both their families

Malume: he is right, we must look out for the children they are most important here

The other uncles just nodded.

Not much could be said in this meeting because well the children were there and afterwards we just had tea and cake and they got ready to leave. The kids had fallen asleep on the couch next to Thato which made things so much easier because I was not going to be able to calm them down after they'd seen their father. I walked towards Simi and was about to pick him up when Thato stopped me.

Thato: I can carry them

I looked at him

Thato: I'm still their father and I love them

Me: follow m...

Thato: I still know where to put them down

We put them down in my mothers room and walked out.

Me: thank you

Thato: I'm just doing what I'm supposed

I rolled my eyes. He ignored me

Thato: can I see them?

Me: who?

I acted as if I didn't know what he was talking about but I knew he wanted to see the twins

Me: they're asleep...

Thato: I just want to look at them... I'm still their f...

Me: father? you're still their father?

Thato: I am

Me: any idiot can make a baby Thato, any!

Thato: you're the one that took them away from me

Me: you didn't give me any choice...

Thato: I know I did you wrong, but baby I want to fix this... fix our marriage, fix our family... I love you Sihle

Me: there's nothing to fix, you betrayed me

Thato: I know and I will live with that for the rest of my life

Me: did you get the papers?

Thato: what papers?

I looked at him

Thato: the divorce papers? I'm not signing that shit!
I burnt them

Me: I want out

Thato: I meant what I said when I made my vows to you, "till death do us part" and that's the only way we're getting out of this

I was fuming. That's when Sthandiwe walked towards us

Sthandiwe: Lindokuhle, we're leaving now

Thato: I want to see my children before I leave

Me: I told you they're sleeping..

Thato: I just want to see them, look at them...

Me: I d...

Sthandiwe: Sihle what if I go in and look at them,
for Thato and I'll tell you how they are

Me: fine

We walked into my room and they lay in the cots
next to my bed. Sthandiwe walked up to them and
she smiled.

Sthandiwe: they're beautiful...

Me: thank you

Sthandiwe: they look like Mimi... exactly like their father...

I didn't respond

Sthandiwe: you shouldn't be using them to fight your battles with Thato

Me: I'm n...

Sthandiwe: they will resent you for not letting them have a relationship with their father... Thato may be a bad husband to you but that doesn't mean he's a bad father to his kids. Those are two different relationships, don't mixed them up

I kept quiet

Sthandiwe: I should get going now, I'll let Thato know that the kids are okay

She walked to the door

Sthandiwe: I'll call you

She walked out and closed the door behind her.

The next day Thato asked my mom if he could take the kids out for the day and she agreed. He picked them up in the morning and brought them back in the afternoon and he asked my mom if he could see the twins and of course she said yes.

I was in my room breastfeeding when they walked in and I didn't say anything. Lulana was laying next to me and I was breastfeeding Liyana. He looked at them for a good 5 five minutes before he said anything

Thato: we really make some good looking children

I just smiled because well, we do... at least we did

He attempted to pick Lulana up but he remembered he had to wash his hands so he got up washed his hands then came back and sat next to me. He picked her up and tears started to fall from his eyes. I almost cried, but I held myself together.

Thato: she's got your eyes

Me: but she... they look exactly like you

Thato: I've got strong genes

He smiled and looked at his daughter. After I finished breastfeeding Liyana, he took her and gave me Lulana.

Thato: what are their names?

Me: that is Liyana and this is Lulana

Thato: Liyana and Lulana... who is the oldest?

Me: Lulana, by 8 minutes

Thato: they're really beautiful, they look like Mimi

He smiled again and another tear dropped from his eye

Simi and Mimi then walked in

Mimi: daddy, is a baby this

Thato: yes baby... it's your sisters

Mimi giggled

Simi just held onto his fathers leg and looked at the baby

Thato: oh... I brought a few things for the baby, I'm not sure whether you still do things the same way as you did for Simi but if it's the wrong things I can go buy again

Me: thank you

After a while Thato has to go. The minute he took his car keys and picked up his jacket all his children started crying, I mean all four of them. I'd never seen such, I literally did not know what to do.

Whether to attend to the twins or Simi or Mimi. I literally just cried with them. My mom walked into the room and picked Simi up, he just screamed and started yelling 'Baba' they whole time. Thato picked him up and picked Mimi up and he calmed them down. I took Liyana and I was still crying and that made her cry even more. Mam'Fiona walked in and

took Lulana and my mom took Liyana. The minute she took her from me, I ran into the bathroom and I just cried. I locked the door and just sat in the cold and cried for hours. My children were long quiet and I just couldn't stop crying. Thato had to leave with the older two because my mom didn't want them to see me in that state.

I was feeling bad, feeling guilty most of all. I felt like I had failed my children. I had taken the one thing that made them really happy away from them. I let my selfish needs stand in the way of them having a father... a family.

I sat in the bathroom for about 2 hours after I'd calmed down and walked out into my room. The twins were asleep and my mom and Mam'Fiona just looked at me and said nothing. I walked out of the room and went to sit outside. 30 minutes later Thato walked in and sat next to me.

Thato: you're not a bad mother and none of this is your fault... it's mine and I'm going to live with that

for the rest of my life.. you showed me love, you were faithful to me, you gave me children, you built a home with me and I ruined it. I threw it all away the minute I... the minute I started thinking with my pants.. you don't deserve any of this, you deserve so much better than this, so much better than me and if it makes you happy and if it will make things better for our children, I will sign the divorce papers...

♣76

Hearing Thato say that, hit home and it got me thinking. Was I ready to let go? Was I ready to be a single mom? Was I ready to be divorced at 27? Was I ready to watch Thato move on? Was I ready to rebuild my life? Was I ready...

I won't lie, I love Thato with all my heart, I love him more than anything, he is my everything. Thato is the love of my life and it pains me so much that he cheated on me. That he chose Precious over me, over his children. I have sacrificed so much for him, for us but still he chooses to hurt me.

Tears started falling from my eyes and Thato, hugged me and I just broke down and cried. I won't lie I missed having his arms around, it always made me feel safe and protected.

After I calmed down I pulled out from his embrace and I looked at him.

Me: why did you do it? Why did you cheat on me?

Thato: it was a mistake...

Me: why did you make that mistake? Is it me? Were you no longer satisfied with me? Am I not good enough? Tell me, what is so wrong with me, that you had to go all the way to Precious to find what you were looking for?

He looked down

Me: Thato, I want you to tell me damnit! Tell me...

Thato: nothing Sihle! Nothing is wrong with you... you are more than enough, I am the problem, I was selfish and greedy... that's what happened and I regret it...

I sat in silence

Thato: I have no excuse for what I did and I respect you too much to lie to your face

I wiped the tears that were falling from my eyes

Thato: if you changed your mind and gave me another chance, I'd do better! I'd even give up my dark ways for you... anything!

I didn't turn to look at him. He was crying and I couldn't bare to see him like this...

Thato: I should get going, just know that I love you, more than anything and no one could ever take your place in my heart

He kissed my cheek, got up and left. Hours after he left I could still feel his lips on my cheek and that's when I knew I wasn't ready.

The families met up and discussed a way forward that was not only best for Thato and I but also for our children. I would be moving to back to Gauteng with my children at the beginning of next year right on time for the kids to go back to school, I wouldn't be staying with Thato. I'd be staying in Midrand and he will stay in our old house. We were basically separated and only the future would tell what would happen between us. I'd stay with all the kids and Mam'Fiona, Thato would come and pick-up the kids for school every morning and could visit them on weekends and on Wednesday's.

After the whole meeting him and his family left.

The year went by and soon it was time for the kids and I to move back to Gauteng. I thanked my mom for everything and letting me stay with her and then we were off. I arrived in Gauteng and we'd be staying at my sisters place for the night. We bought takeouts for dinner and then we just chilled and caught up. After putting the kids down I got a call from Thato. It was about 22:00, I answered.

Me: you shouldn't be calling me this late

Thato: I need to talk to you, it's urgent

Me: we can talk in the morning, I've been driving the whole day and I need to rest

Thato: it's about the safety of our children and you

Everything changes if it is with regards to the safety of my children

Me: I'm listening...

Thato: I need to speak to you in person

Me: you're all the way across t...

Thato: I'm outside, come out

Me: I'm coming...

I walked outside and he flickered his cat lights and I walked towards his car and got in.

Thato: hey

Me: hey

Thato: unjani?

Me: I'm fine Thato, but I don't have all night...

Thato: I don't think it's a good idea for you to be living in Joburg, alone with the kids

Me: what do you mean?

Thato: you know my job is dangerous and I've made many enemies in my lifetime

Me: but I've been living with my mom, alone with the kids, in Estcourt

Thato: that's different and you know it is

Me: so what do you suppose we do?

Thato: you and the kids can come and live with me...

Me: I c...

Thato: we'll just be living together, I will respect your boundaries... I just want to make sure you and the kids are safe

Me: can't you get someone watch us

Thato: you want me to trust someone else with our children's lives? your life? baby, you know I'm the best person who can do this

Me: I'll sleep on it

I attempted to get out and he locked the doors and held my arm.

Thato: Sihle, these are our children's lives

Me: don't put this on me... I said I'd think about it, okay ?

He sighed

Me: can I go now ?

He unlocked the door and I walked out of the car and back into the house. I went to my room and thought about what Thato said. A lot has happened in the past few years and although Thato was the cause of most of the danger brought into our lives, he was always there to protect us and I won't lie, I won't be able to protect our children as well as he does.

The next morning I sent Thato a text letting him know that I agree to his offer and he called immediately after.

Thato: hey, I got your text

Me: yeah...

Thato: do you want me to come and pick you guys up ?

Me: no, we'll be fine

Thato: okay

We left my sisters place at around 12:00 and arrived home about 30minutes later. When we arrived the Twins were fast asleep. I drove into the yard and Thato was standing outside, when I parked the car he walked towards us and he opened the door for me and I got out.

Thato: unjani?

Me: I'm okay...

Thato: I'll get the bags...

He looked into the car and saw the sleeping kids

Thato: and the kids too

Me: it's fine, I'll get the kids

Thato: you sure?

Me: yeah..

I took Liyana and Mam'Fiona took Lulana and I took them to the master bedroom to put them down. I was not sure what state the nursery was in or if it was clean but I knew Thato's room would be clean...

I went back downstairs to get Mimi and Simi but Thato had already already carried them and put

them on the couch. Thato took the bags upstairs and I followed him

Thato: you can have the master bedroom, I will just have to move my stuff out

Me: It's fine, I'll take the guest room...

Thato: I don't want to sleep in there without you by my side

Me: Thato c...

Thato: we're going to fix things sthandwa sami, things will get better and I will make sure of it. Then one day, you and I will be in love again and everything will be back to normal

Me: I'm still in love with you, it's what you did that I hate and I don't think I'll be able to get over that... well not anytime soon

I took my bags and walked to the guest room.

♣ 77

I went to the guest room and I packed my stuff and I went to fetch some of my other stuff from the master bedroom.

I then went into the kids rooms and I cleaned and once I was done I went to the nursery. I walked in and Thato walked in behind me.

Thato: I hope you don't mind, I had someone finish it up

Me: it's okay, it looks beautiful

It really did, it's not exactly what I wanted but it's beautiful.

I cleaned the room and when I was done I went to the kitchen. The plan was to make dinner but the fridge was not on the same page as I am. I told Mam'Fiona I'd be back in a moment and then I went to the shops to get a few groceries so that I could at least prepare food for the next three days.

I got back to the house and Thato and the kids were in the lounge having a blast. I guess they were catching up. The kids were laughing and were enjoying having their fathers company again. When I walked in they looked at me and then went back to what they were doing. I walked to the kitchen and prepared stew, rice and vegetables. When I was done I went upstairs and bathed the twins and dressed them up. I then breastfed them and once I was done I just waited for them to fall asleep. Once they were fast asleep I went to the guest room and I slept. It'd been a long day and busy day and I needed the rest.

The next morning I woke up at 08:30 and was shocked at how well the twins were sleeping. I mean usually they wake me up early in the morning. I got up, washed me face, brushed my teeth and walked to the nursery. When I walked in the twins were not there, I panicked and rushed downstairs hoping Mam'Fiona had them which was unusual but I was hopeful. I walked into the kitchen and she was preparing breakfast and there were no babies in sight.

Mam'Fiona: they're with their father in the lounge

It's like she read my mind. I nodded and walked to the lounge. I walked into the lounge and all the kids were in the lounge with Thato.

Thato: hey, they woke up and I didn't want to wake you because you had a long day yesterday

I nodded. A few minutes later I breastfed them and then we had breakfast.

At about noon, Thato walked into the guest room.

Me: whatever happened to knocking?

Thato: ummh... sorry... I just wanted t... I'm sorry

Me: how can I help you?

Thato: I'm taking Mimi and Simi out I was wondering if you wanted to come along and have a family day

Me: I'm fine... you go and have fun

Thato: it will be good for the kids... you know

Me: what exactly will be good for them ?

Thato: seeing us together... getting along

Me: we wouldn't have to be trying to get along if you hadn't fucked around with Precious

Thato: how much longer are you going to use that against me?

Me: I think I can use it however long as I want

Thato: I'm trying here

Me: do you want an award for your efforts?

Thato: Sihle?

Me: I agreed to come and stay here with you for our children's sake, nothing more. I'm not going to pretend things are great between us when they're not

He just looked at me

Me: do you know how painful it is to live with the fact that the man you love more than anything, the man you sacrificed so much for, the man who fathered your children, the man who claims to love you so much, betrays your trust? Let me tell you it's painful and it's not something you get over

Thato: baby, I don't know what else to do to show you how sorry I am...

Me: Thato, don't keep the kids waiting... please close the door on your way out

He stood there in awe for a moment and then he walked out.

Thato needs to work to earn my trust again, I'm not going to just give it to him. There's more to

marriage than just love, he needs to learn to respect me because I won't take his bull sitting down!

They later came back and Thato had bought takeouts and I will still mad at him for what happened earlier on so I just ignored him the whole evening. My kids were so excited to tell me about their day and they spent about an hour chilling in my bed telling me about their day. I was happy that they were happy. It was not too long before they fell asleep and I had to carry them to their rooms. I first carried Simi to his room and I put him down and then I went back to get Mimi and put her down as well.

When I got back to my room I found Thato sitting on my bed.

Me: what d...

Thato: Sihle I'm sorry

Me: I'm tired of h...

Thato: no, I actually mean I'm sorry for everything... for this afternoon, for betraying your trust but most of all I'm sorry for hurting you over and over again... baby, I love you and I can't imagine living without you, the past few months have been hard without you and it's even harder with you here but not wanting anything to do with me

I want to make things right, but I don't know where to start, I'm not even sure if you want things to be right... I want to fight for you baby, I want to fight for us, our children, our family...

He gets up and walks towards me. He looks me directly in the eyes

Thato: baby will you please give me a chance? I promise I won't mess it up...

I looked at him for a good two minutes

Me: I need space

Thato: can we talk about this tomorrow?

Me: I need actual space... away from you

Thato: baby I'm trying to fix our relationship

Me: I can't move on with you all in my space, I need time away from you

Thato: but you were away from me for months...

Me: Thato, tomorrow I'm taking my kids and going to Midrand

Thato: Sihle?

Me: what ?

Thato: you can't do this?

Me: watch me!

He was shocked

Me: please close the door on your way out

He slowly walked out and closed the door on his way out. Tears started falling out my and I cried silently for about 5 minutes before pulling myself together.

I packed my bags and once I was done I went to pack the kids things and I went to go put the bags in the car. At about 5am I woke the kids up and we

went to the car. I realized that I left my purse in the house so I quickly went to my room and then I found Thato in my room.

Thato: so you were going to leave without saying goodbye

Me: don't start... I don't have time for this, it's way to early in the morning

Thato: how am I supposed to protect my children from so far away? protect you?

Me: you got us into this mess so you must make a plan because I swear Thato if anything happens to my babies, I will personally take you to your grave

I took my purse and walked out of the room and went to the car. I made sure my kids were buckled up and then we left and not too long after we arrived at our new house. It wasn't as big as what

the kids were used to but it was going to be home. I drove into the garage and then I let Simi and Mimi out of the car. They waited for me to carry the twins and walk into the before following me in. They followed me to the master bedroom where I put the twins down to sleep. I then took their hands and walked to the bedroom with two single beds and tucked them in.

I went to the lounge and I sat on the couch and just reflected on everything that just happened. At that moment the one thing I knew is that I had to be strong for my children because this is harder on them than it is on me. I had to stop crying and start praying because that was the only way I was going to get through this.

Later on the kids woke up and Mam'Fiona arrived to the house. She didn't even ask questions, the first thing she did was just hug me and then business just continued as normal... I guess.

The house was not that bad, it had four bedrooms, three bathrooms, a kitchen, a lounge, a dining area, patio area and a reasonable yard, so actually it was beautiful.

I spent the day watching tv with my kids and soon time went by and the kids were adjusting well to the new house. Soon school began again and we woke up and got through our morning routine. While Mam'Fiona made sure the kids were fetching their bags I was in the kitchen finishing their lunchboxes. The doorbell rang and I looked out the window first to see who it is and it was Thato's car. What was he doing here ?

I didn't open the gate instead I walked outside to find out what he wanted.

When he saw me, he got out of the car

Thato: sawbona Sihle

Me: hi...

Thato: I'm sorry to come unannounced but I wanted to come pick the kids up for school and I'll pick them up again later

Me: I d...

Thato: I don't get to see them and I don't want them to hate me for that... can we not let what's going on between us affect our children?

He had a point

Me: fine, I'll go and get them

Thato: I have one last favor to ask..

Me: what?

Thato: can we make some sort of arrangement so that I can also spend time with the kids... especially the twins

Me: the twins still need me 24/7

Thato: Sihle?

Me: I'll think about it and get back to you, then maybe we can organize something

Thato: you can't stop me from being their father

Me: I'm not doing anything, you put this on yourself... bye Thato

I walked back into the house and told the kids their father was outside and would be taking them to school and he would pick them up later. Mam'Fiona walked them out and came back once they'd left

Mam'Fiona: they were very happy to see their father

Me: aren't they always?

Mam'Fiona: they really love him

Me: I know, I just wish he wasn't such a dick

Mam'Fiona: do you miss him?

Me: I love him

Mam'Fiona: but?

Me: I can't get over what he did to me

Mam'Fiona: I understand... but you need to figure out a way forward with him with regards to your

kids, you must make sure they still know that you love them

Me: I just wish it didn't have to come to this

Mam'Fiona: but this is where you are and you have to make it work, not only for you but also for your children

I sighed. Mam'Fiona was right, I had to prioritize my children... no matter what.

79

I spent the entire day thinking about what Mam'Fiona said. Thato and I weren't in a good space right now but we were...are the parents of our children and that is something that is not going to change. We had to figure out a way to co-parent in the best way for our children.

Later on Thato dropped the kids off from school and he walked them to the door. The kids ran in and I stopped him by the door

Thato: Si...

Me: we need to talk

Thato: b...

Me: its about how we're going to co-parent our kids

Thato: oh... can I come in ?

I moved out of the way and he sat down on the couch and I sat opposite him

Thato: you don't need to sit so far away...

I gave him a look

Thato: sorry... ummh... I was thinking I could pick the kids up in the morning and fetch them in the afternoon and have them over during the weekend and I'll bring them back Sunday afternoon... if that works for you of course

Me: that's okay with me and I can have them for Christmas holiday and you can have them for Winter holiday

His face changed

Me: what?

Thato: its nothing...

Me: Thato I'm not going to beg you to tell me so just come out with it

Thato: I'm just surprised that we'll still have this setup in July and even December...

Me: anything can happen, we need to plan accordingly

Thato: you know that I love you right?

Me: I know... if there's nothing else...

Thato: we didn't speak about the twins

Me: we can make plans when they turn a year old

Thato: so they're not going to know that I exist until then?

Me: that's not what I'm saying

Thato: then?

I sighed

Thato: can't we plan a family meal at least once a week so that I can see all my children... together...

Me: Thato?

Thato: its for the children so that they can see that we're getting along

Me: fine... we can do Sunday lunch when you bring them back

Thato: is 14:00 fine?

Me: yes

Thato: and I'll get to see the twins

Me: yebo Lindokuhle

He smiled

Thato: ngyabonga

Me: is there anything else?

Thato: can I see them?

Me: ummh... sure

I got up and he followed me to their nursery. They were still asleep, they were taking their afternoon nap.

Me: they're still asleep

Thato: that's okay, I just want to look at them

Me: okay

He stood there watching them for about 20 minutes and after that he was satisfied I guess and then he walked out and I followed him. I walked him out and soon he left.

I went to my room and sat on my bed and I heard my door open followed by "Mama", it was Mimi.

Me: yes my love?

I turned around and she was holding a red rose.

Mimi: baba said I must give this to you

Me: oh.. thank you love

I hugged her and she hugged me back and smiled. The rose had a note attached to it and it said "I Love You" I smiled to myself and put it down on the night stand.

Everyday Thato would send Mimi to me with a rose with the same 'I Love You' quote, he never spoke about it when he came in to see the twins so I never spoke about it either. On Saturdays I'd get them in the mail and on Sundays he'd give them to Mimi right before he'd leave lunch. On Valentines Day he bought me a bouquet of flowers and Mimi

brought them to me with the biggest smile on her face.

Me: what?

Mimi: nothing

Me: Mimi?

Mimi: I'm just happy you do not hate daddy

I was shocked

Me: Mimi... what? Why would you think I hate daddy

Mimi: because mommy and daddy always fight and daddy did make mommy cry all the time

I pulled her towards and hugged her

Me: I do not hate your dad, okay? I love your dad very much and he loves you, your brother and you sisters even more, okay? Never think we don't love each other okay my love?

She nodded and I hugged her even tighter. I let her go after a while and she went hopping out of the room.

Weeks went by and Thato did not fail to send me flowers even when he was out of town, I'd still get

the flowers and Mimi wouldn't tell me who she'd get the flowers from if her dad was out of town.

April holidays came and Thato came to get the kids, he was taking them on a holiday for a week. I packed the kids things and Thato arrived at the house at 08:00, which was 2 hours earlier than he said he'd be here. I let him in and he walked towards the door with his hands behind his back. He walked to the door and smiled at me

Me: what? Is there something on my face?

Spending more time with Thato had built a civil relationship between us.

Thato: there's nothing on your face except beauty

Me: now I think there really is something on face

I started wiping my face

Thato: Sihle, stop... there's nothing on your face

Me: for real?

Thato: why would I lie to you?

I gave him a look and he laughed

Thato: I brought you something, since the kids were over here tonight

He removed his hands from behind his back and he had a rose in his hand. He took a step closer to me and lifted the rose towards my face.

Me: you know I like roses

Thato: I thought Mimi was not giving them to you

Me: she has... its beautiful... they're beautiful

Thato: but not as beautiful as you, maybe a close second

I blushed and he smiled. I took the rose

Me: I should put these with the rest... well those that haven't died

Thato laughed and I walked to the dinning area where I had a vase filled with water and red roses. I trimmed the stem and then added the rose to the rest. Thato had followed me, he smiled at me.

Me: you like doing that don't you?

Thato: I'm just thinking..

Me: of?

He smiled again but nervously this time.

Me: Thato?

He didn't respond but instead he walked towards me. He stood right in front of me.. very close to me. I could feel his warm breath on my forehead, I liked it though.

Thato: I was thinking I'd ask if... if maybe you wanted to go to dinner with me? Just you and me, without the kids...

Then I did the most unthinkable thing. I leaned in and kissed Thato on the lips. I quickly pulled out.

Me: I'm sorry, I didn't mea...

Thato just pulled me closer and kissed me back and I responded. It felt good to be touched... touched by Thato. The kiss was exactly the way I thought it would be. I was afraid it wouldn't feel the same after what happened but it was the same, maybe even better! We kissed for about a minute before we were interrupted by Mam'Fiona clearing her throat. I quickly pulled out and turned around. My cheeks were probably red because I was so embarrassed, Thato on the other hand was smiling like a five year old.

Mam'Fiona: the kids are done getting dressed should I prepare breakfast for them?

Me: its o...

Thato: we'll catch breakfast on our way, you can bring them

Mam'Fiona stared at us and smiled to herself before she walked away

Thato: I guess I'll take that as a yes

Me: I d...

I was interrupted by a screaming Mimi

Mimi: Daddy!!!

Thato: Mimi!!!

He walked towards her, picked her up and kissed her forehead. Simi came running in and Thato picked him up too. The kids were so excited for their weekend adventure with their father. Thato packed their bags in the car and chilled with the twins for a bit before making his way outside. He buckled the kids in, closed the boot and made his way into the car. I said my goodbyes to my babies

Me: you two must be on your best behaviour, Simi...

He just giggled

Me: Mimi make sure your brother behaves

Mimi: yes mommy

Me: I love you both very very much

Mimi: I love you mommy

Simi: love you mommy

I gave each of them a kiss and closed the door.

Thato: don't I get a kiss mommy?

Me: Thato!

I gave him a look

Thato: come on? Please? You're not going to make me beg aren't you

Me: on the cheek...

I walked towards him and leaned in for the kiss but Thato turned his head and I kissed him on the lips. I could hear my kids gasping in the backseat, they must have been so confused. Thato pulled out and I bit my lower lip and leaned out

Thato: Saturday 19:00... I'll pick you up

Me: I didn't agree

Thato: I think you did... I love you baby

I blushed and he started driving out of drive way.
My kids yelled "bye" and I just waved and watched
as they drove out.

I walked back into the house and passed the kitchen
where Mam'Fiona was waiting for me, even though
she won't admit it.

Me: Ma?

Mam'Fiona: nothing

Me: really? Nothing?

Mam'Fiona: so are you and Lindokuhle back
together

Me: I don't know...

Mam'Fiona: the kiss?

Me: it wasn't planned. It just happened, but it felt
right and I miss him a lot and I don't know where
this is going but I want to be happy and that made
me happy and most of all it made our kids happy.
Maybe this is it... maybe now we will be a family
again

I sighed

Me: is that a bad thing?

Mam'Fiona: as long as you're happy I'm happy

I smiled and walked a way

A week later, Friday, Noni, Zonke and Ora were stopping by for dinner. Thato was bringing the kids back that evening. It was around 17:00 when the girls arrived and we sat in the kitchen, had wine and chatted while I prepared dinner. Lamb stew, steam bread and stir fry were on the menu for tonight. I had prepared the steamed bread in the morning and was half way done with everything else when the girls arrived.

Noni: you're glowing

Me: no I'm not

Noni: yes you are. Is there a new man in your life

Me: eww no! I'm married

Ora: then did you and...

Noni: no!

Me: yes.. well no... I don't know

Ora: when?

Me: we kissed when he came to pick up the kids and I don't regret it

Noni: wait, before we get all excited. Is this what you want ?

Me: yes, this is what I want. I've been thinking about it for the past two days and I miss Thato and I love him and I think we've gotten enough space

Zonke: it's the roses

Me: not just that but he loves me and he's shown me that and he's ready to be my husband again... you know

Ora: well if that's what you want then I'll support your decision but I've still got my eyes on Thato!

Me: I undersand... I just can't wait to be a family again

Zonke: but you're taking things slow right?

Me: we're married, we're way past slow... he asked me out on a date you know?

Noni: when?

Ora: where?

Me: Saturday, 7pm. I'm not sure where

We squealed and then looked at each other and laughed.

Me: this is my second chance at happiness and you know we're older and wiser now so I'm confident that it will work out

Noni: if you're happy...

Ora: we're happy with you

We hugged.

Dinner was eventually ready and we sat down in the lounge and ate. We chatted up a storm and it was great hanging out with my girlfriends.

Me: should I get another bottle?

Ora: why are you even asking?

I laughed and I walked to the kitchen, got a bottle and went back to the lounge. Amira was on the phone, she looked at me slightly and concentrated on the phone call again.

Noni: okay thanks for contacting me

She hung up

Me: who was that? It sounded serious

I sat down

Noni: that was Mandisa, she says Bayanda has been trying to call you for the past hour

Me: ummh why?

Last time I checked, I was supposed to be avoiding him so why would he be calling me?

Noni: she didn't say

That's when I saw lights at the gate

Ora: are you expecting anyone?

Me: its probably Thato and the kids

I opened the gate and the car drove in. Soon the door went barging open and it was Bayanda.

Me: what are you doing here?

How does he know where I live

Bayanda: its Thato... that's why I came

Me: why? Is he okay? Wait, what's going on?

Bayanda looked down

Noni: what's going on Bayanda?

Bayanda: Lindokuhle and the kids were in a car accident on their way back

Me: what? Where are they? Are they okay? Where are my babies Bayanda! Where is Thato?

Bayanda: Thato is in the hospital

Me: and my kids?

Bayanda looked down and tears started falling out from his eyes. I knew what that meant, I knew that way too well. I burst into tears, my heart broke into a million pieces...

♣80

The last thing that I thought would kill anyone in my family was a truck driving into them. I always thought they'd be caught up in some gangster mess. But would the pain be less? Maybe, because I'd expect it? Because the pain I'm in is unbearable...

My friends quickly came and held me while I cried, it was tears all across the room. My body suddenly became too heavy for me to carry and most of this weight was coming from my heart. The next thing I knew, it was lights out.

I woke up the next day, in Thato's room, well our room. I got up and as I looked across the room, my sister was sitting on the couch across my bed.

Mandisa: Sihle?

I broke down and my sister came towards me and she hugged me. We cried for about five minutes before she calmed down and started wiping my tears.

Me: tell me it's not true... mhm?

Mandisa: I wish I could... I honestly wish it was so...

I felt like I was dreaming, having a nightmare and soon someone would come and wake me up or my kids would come running into my room yelling "Mommy" or "Mama". I can still hear their little voices in my head and I could still remember their little smiles. My heart was beating so fast, it was

painful and it felt like it would rip out of my chest anytime now. I screamed my lungs out as I cried, I've never felt a pain so hard.

As I cried on my sisters shoulders I saw people walk into my room. It was my mom, my sister-in-law Sthandiwe and my best friend Noni. They all came closer and hugged me, trying to let me know that it will be okay, but will it?

I've lost my babies, my life, they were a part of my everything. Pieces of the puzzle to my life and now that they're gone I felt empty. It was like there was a deep whole in my heart and it would never get filled again. I mean there will never be another Simi and Mimi. They didn't deserve this, they were so young and had a bright future ahead of them. I couldn't help but blame myself. My most important role in this world was to protect them at all cost and I couldn't do that and now they're no longer here. The guilt and the pain were on another level and it didn't seem like anything was going to make me feel better.

My sister-in-law gave me shock medication and I guess it helped a bit.

Two days went by and funeral preparations had begun. We had traveled to KZN as that's where the burial would take place. I must say, Thato's brothers stepped up. They put all their personal beef aside and assisted their brother in burying his children.

Tuesday afternoon came and a lot of people came to pay their respects. The house was busy, people going up and down. I just sat on the mattress the whole time, with my sister.

That evening Thato arrived, he had been discharged from the hospital. I didn't get to see him and I guess he didn't know how to face me. But I hope he knows that I don't blame him and that I need him more now than I ever have. The next morning, while everyone was having breakfast, Thato and Bayanda walked in. The chatter stopped as he

walked towards me. I began crying and my sister hugged me tightly. I looked down and cried more

Thato came and he kneeled in front of me.

Thato: sthandwa sami...

I looked up at him.

He looked broken, he was pale, he looked sick. He had a few scars on his face from the crash.

Thato: I'm sorry... baby, I'm sorry... I failed you, I failed our kids, I didn't protect them...

He started crying. Thato doesn't cry, it's a rare thing and hearing him cry broke my heart. I wiped his tears.

Me: it's not your fault... baby, it's not...

I hugged him and we cried in each other's arms and eventually he calmed down I just cried in his arms. The old ladies started singing church songs in the background and Thato didn't let go of me until I calmed down. After I stopped crying he hugged me a little while longer and then he let go. Thato got up and then soon he and his brother walked away.

Time went by and soon it was Friday and the bodies arrived in the afternoon from the morgue.

Seeing my kids like that, not moving, not moving, not breathing, so still. They looked like they were asleep. They both had scars and burns on their little bodies. I touched their faces and they were cold as ice and that's when it hit me. This is the last time I will ever touch them or see them.

My biggest hope was for my children to bury me, not the other way around and this hurt so bad. I broke down, I cried my lungs out. The pain was out of this world I would not wish it onto anyone else. I cried and the ladies in the room tried to calm me down but their words weren't helping. Thato eventually walked in and he hugged and he didn't

say a thing. He held me tightly, I could hear him snuffle but he was trying so hard to be strong for me but he couldn't hold it in for long because a few minutes later we were both drowning in each other's tears...

The next morning we woke up at dawn as the funeral would take place early in the morning, before the sun rose. It was a small funeral, family and a few friends. We left the house at 04:30 and walked to the family burial place which was about 10 minutes away. Hymns were sung the whole way there and when we arrived there was a short service and then the coffins were lowered into the ground. At that moment all you could hear was crying, two young lives lost.

I left a pieces of my heart in that graveyard. Pieces that could never be replaced, pieces that shaped my life and were supposed to shape my future, pieces that meant so much to me, pieces that I loved so dearly. Those pieces were my children and now that they're gone my life has changed forever. I'm not

sure how I'm going to move on or if I ever will or if the pain will ever go away. The only thing playing in my head is that one day the sun set and they slept, the next day the sun rose and they did not wake up.

The end.